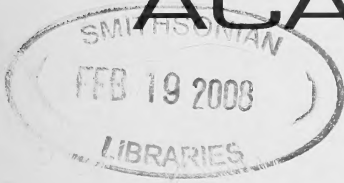


Q
M
K42x
NH

JOURNAL
OF THE
KENTUCKY
ACADEMY OF
SCIENCE



Official Publication of the Academy



Volume 68

Number 2

Fall 2007

The Kentucky Academy of Science

Founded 8 May 1914

GOVERNING BOARD 2007
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE 2007

President: Nigel Cooper, University of Louisville Medical Center/nigelcooper@louisville.edu
President Elect: John Mateja, Murray State University/john.mateja@murraystate.edu
Vice President: Robin Cooper, University of Kentucky/RLCOOP1@pop.uky.edu
Past President: Miriam Steinitz-Kannan, Northern Kentucky University/kannan@nku.edu
Secretary: Robert Kingsolver, Bellarmine University/kingsolver@bellarmine.edu
Treasurer: Kenneth Crawford, Western Kentucky University/kenneth.crawford@wku.edu
Executive Director (ex officio): Jeanne Harris, Lexington, KY/executivedirector@kyscience.org
Editor: JOURNAL (ex officio): David White, Murray State University/david.white@murraystate.edu

DIVISION AND AT-LARGE REPRESENTATIVES

Biological Sciences (2009): Sean O'Keefe, Morehead State University/s.okeefe@moreheadstate.edu
Biological Sciences (2007): Philip Lienesch, Western Kentucky University/Philip.lienesch@wku.edu
Physical Sciences (2009): Eric Jerde, Morehead State University/e.jerde@moreheadstate.edu
Physical Sciences (2008): Scott Nutter, Northern Kentucky University/nutters@nku.edu
Social & Behavioral Sciences (2009): Kenneth Tankersley, Northern Kentucky University/cavetank@aol.com
Social & Behavioral Sciences (2008): David Olson, Morehead State University/d.olson@moreheadstate.edu
At-Large (2009): George Antonious, Kentucky State University/gantonious@kysu.edu
At-Large (2007): Chris Lorentz, Thomas More College/chris.lorentz@thomasmore.edu
Program Coordinator (ex officio): Robert Creek, Eastern Kentucky University/rcreek@chpl.net
Director, Junior Academy of Science: Ruth Beattie, University of Kentucky/rebeat1@email.uky.edu
Editor, NEWSLETTER (ex officio): Susan Templeton, Kentucky State University/susan.templeton@kysu.edu
Editor, KAS Webpage (ex officio): Claire Rinehart, Western Kentucky University/Claire.rinehart@wku.edu
AAAS/NAAS Representative (ex officio): position vacant

COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

Editor and Chair: David S. White, Murray State University/david.white@murraystate.edu
Abstract Editor: Robert J. Barney, Kentucky State University/robert.barney@kysu.edu
Index Editor: Ralph Thompson, Berea College/Ralph_thompson@berea.edu
Editorial Board: Susan Templeton, Kentucky State University/susan.templeton@kysu.edu
Claire Rinehart, Western Kentucky University/claire.rinehart@wku.edu

All manuscripts and correspondence concerning manuscripts should be addressed to the Editor

The JOURNAL is indexed in BioOne, Cambridge Scientific Abstracts, Selected Water Resource Abstracts, State Academies of Science Abstracts, and Zoological Record.

Membership in the Academy is open to interested persons upon nomination, payment of dues, and election. Application forms for membership may be obtained from the Executive Director. The JOURNAL is sent free to all members in good standing.

Annual dues are \$35.00 for Active Members; \$15.00 for Student members; \$50.00 for Family; \$400.00 for Life Members. Subscription rates for nonmembers are \$50.00 domestic, \$60.00 foreign. Back issues are \$30.00 per volume.

The JOURNAL is issued semiannually in spring and fall. Two numbers comprise a volume.

Correspondence concerning memberships or subscriptions should be addressed to the Executive Director, Kentucky Academy of Science, PO Box 22579, Lexington, KY 40522-2579/executivedirector@kyscience.org.

© This paper meets the requirements of ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (Permanence of Paper).

INSTITUTIONAL AFFILIATES

Fellows

Morehead State University **Murray State University**
University of Kentucky **University of Louisville**
Western Kentucky University
Kentucky Biomedical Research Infrastructure Network

Sustaining Members

Bellarmino University **Berea College**
Brescia University **Campbellsville University**
Eastern Kentucky University **Kentucky State University**
Northern Kentucky University

Members

Asbury College **Centre College**
Kentucky Wesleyan College **Lindsey Wilson College**
Spalding College **Thomas More College**
Transylvania University **University of the Cumberland**
Madisonville Community & Technical College
West Kentucky Community & Technical College

Associate Member

Pikeville College

PRIVATE AFFILIATES

Sustaining Member

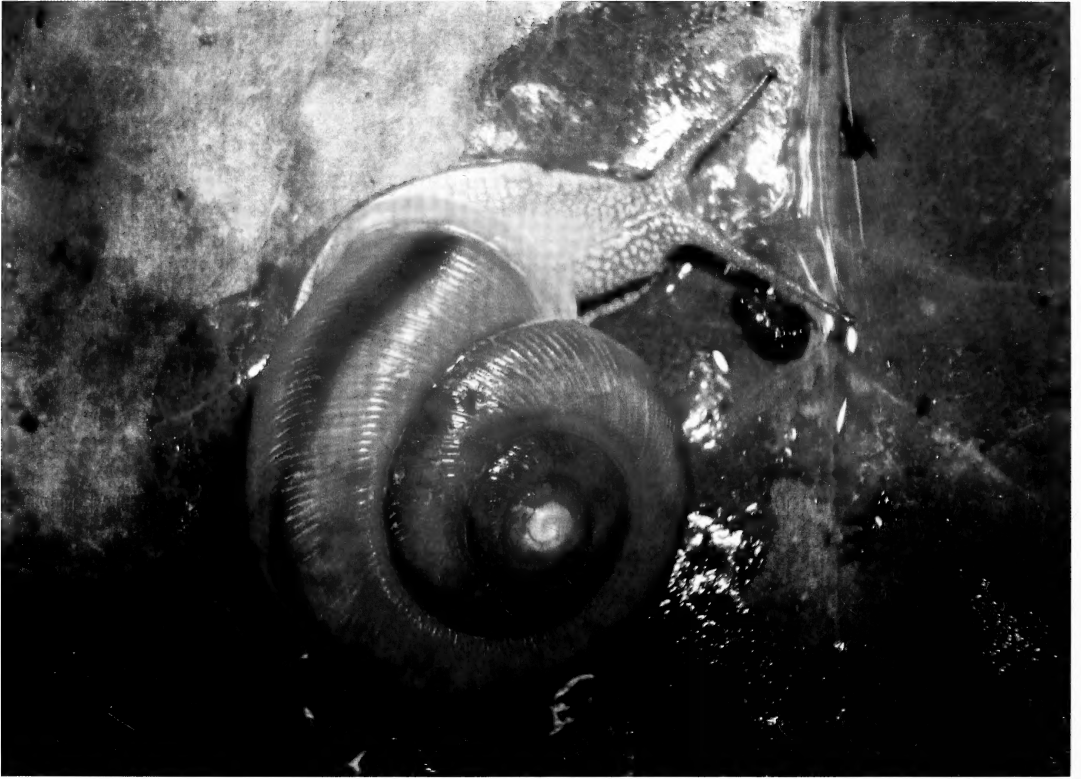
Third Rock Consultants

Members

CEM Corporation
Kentucky American Water

Associate Members

Hoffman Environmental Research Institute
Wood Hudson Cancer Research Laboratory



Allogona profunda (Say), a colorful native land snail species found in central and eastern Kentucky (see Dourson, page 119, this issue).

A Selected Land Snail Compilation of the Central Knobstone Escarpment on Furnace Mountain in Powell County Kentucky

Dan Dourson¹
Resident Biologist

Belize Foundation for Research and Environmental Education,
PO Box 129, Punta Gorda, Belize, Central America

ABSTRACT

The land snail fauna of Furnace Mountain, Powell County, Kentucky is reported. Fifteen families, 35 genera, and 61 native species were documented, containing nearly all the regionally available fauna from an area encompassing 2 ha. Furnace Mountain is a diverse molluscan refugia in Kentucky, representing the most speciose locale reported in North America and is of global importance for land snail biodiversity. The land snail fauna of Furnace Mountain slightly exceeds New Zealand's Waipipi Scenic Reserve, reported as the richest land snail fauna in the world. Species richness was correlated with the area's extensive Newman limestone outcroppings, calcareous soils and its geographic position on the Central Knobstone Escarpment. Reported here as a "geophysical landscape edge", the area is an amalgamation of the Cumberland Plateau, the Knobs, and the Outer Bluegrass region of Kentucky. The convergence of these three diverse snail ecoregions has provided a number of land snail species the opportunities to coexist.

KEY WORDS: Furnace Mountain, land snails, Central Knobstone Escarpment

INTRODUCTION

Furnace Mountain was selected for a two year study to document the diversity of land snails occupying a mesic, north-facing hillside positioned on the Central Knobstone Escarpment. Locally referred to as Furnace Mountain (Powell County, Kentucky), the area is more correctly an escarpment where three physiographic regions meet, the Cumberland Plateau, the Knobs, and the Outer Bluegrass of Kentucky. The merging of these distinct regions was expected to have exceptional diversity of land snails.

Nearly world-wide in distribution, land snail communities are reported from sub-Antarctic islands harboring only one species to tropical rainforests containing more than fifty

taxa (Solem 1984; Emberton 1995). Although Solem and Climo (1985) reported that snail faunas rarely exceed a dozen species, recent studies suggest higher rates of sympatry. Tropical forests, in general, have reported the highest snail faunas. A site near Manombo, Madagascar harbored 52 species from a 4 ha site (Emberton 1995), 50 species were reported from a <4 ha site near Amboni Cave in eastern Tanzania (Emberton et al. 1997), and 45 species were collected from a 400 m² area in southwestern Cameroon, Africa (de Winter and Gittenberger 1998). Temperate regions also can hold high species diversity. Eighty-one species were reported from Mammoth Cave National Park (Hubricht 1986), 86 species from the Hiawasee River Basin in Tennessee (Coney et al. 1982), and 44 species from an approximately 4 ha site on Pine Mountain, Kentucky (Hubricht et al. 1983).

¹ Corresponding author e-mail: bfreemgr@explornet.com

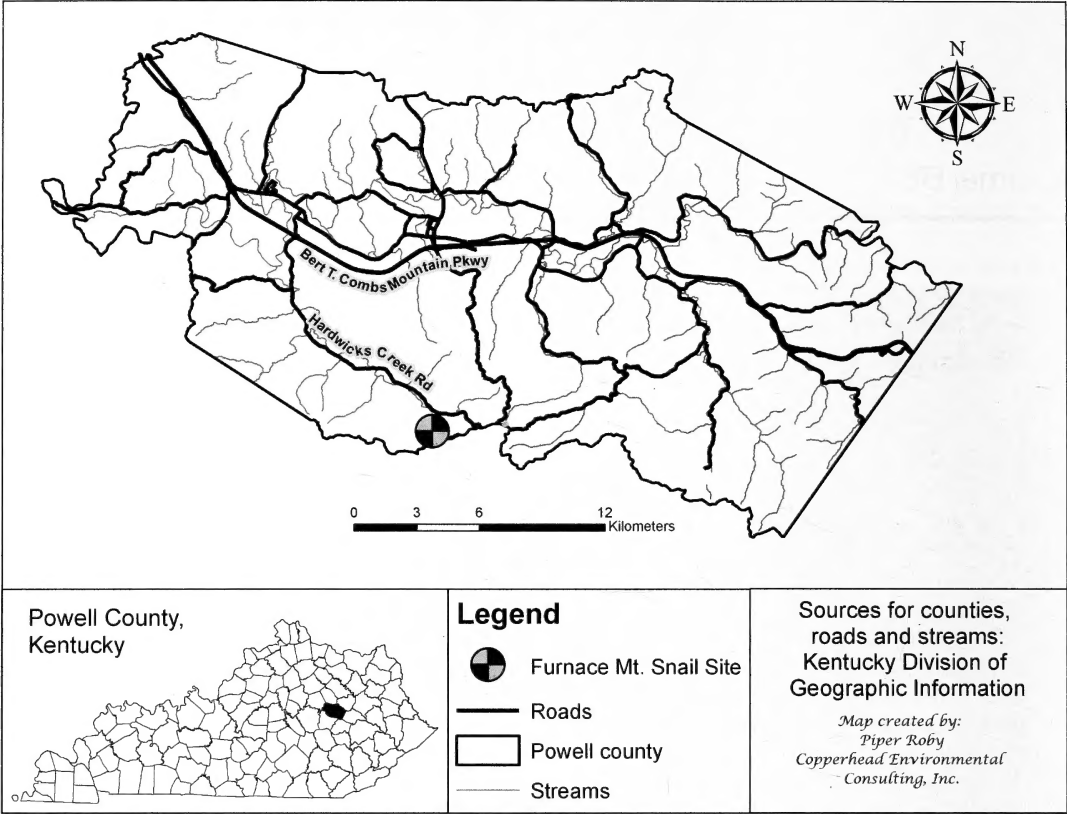


Figure 1. Furnace Mountain study area located along the Central Knobstone Escarpment in eastern Kentucky.

STUDY AREA

Taylor et al. (1997) placed the study area (Figure 1) within the Northern Cumberland Plateau section. The Northern Cumberland Plateau area was first described by McNab and Avers (1994). Taylor et al. (1997) further refined portions of the Northern Cumberland Plateau dividing it into land type associations. The Central Knobstone Escarpment (CKE) land type association is located in east central Kentucky in portions of Bath, Estill, Jackson, Madison, Menifee, Montgomery, and Powell counties. The Furnace Mountain study is located in southern Powell County. This land type association is characterized by extensive dissection, narrow to moderately broad ridges, and narrow valleys with moderate relief and elevation on surfaces of flat-bedded Mississippian and Pennsylvanian aged rocks. Cliffs are common, well-developed, and sometimes prominent. Karst features are moderately well-developed in some areas. They frequently are demarcated from side slopes by low to

high cliffs and often have knob-like appearances. Some ridges are pinched off forming cliff-bound knobs. As a unit, the ridges and knobs often are called the Knobstone escarpment, i.e., knob forms, but with well-developed cliffs (McFarland 1943; Fenneman 1938). Side slopes are usually over 40% slope and often exceed 64%. Soils are deep to moderately deep, grayish brown Ultisols, reddish Alfisols, and more shallow Inceptisols. Geologic structure is that of bedded and interbedded sedimentary rocks with a gentle dip to the southeast. Within this land type association, the Appalachian oak forest type and its variants are dominant. A mixed mesophytic forest component is found along streams in deep valleys and on cool, north-facing slopes (Taylor et al. 1997).

Woods et al. (2003) placed this area within the Knobs-Lower Scioto Dissected Plateau in a transition area between the Outer Bluegrass and the Northern Forested Plateau Escarpment. The area is described as high in



Figure 2. Photograph of a 2 ha site located at Furnace Mountain in Powell County, Kentucky. This limestone cliff found along the Central Knobstone Escarpment typifies an area where land snail species diversity can reach exceptional numbers.

topographic and geologic variation, which in turn creates substantial ecological diversity. Woods et al. (2003) agreed with Taylor et al. (1997) that this area is not part of the Interior Plateau (Bluegrass and related area). They, unlike Taylor et al. (1997), placed it in the Western Allegheny Plateau eco-region.

The land snail compilation of Furnace Mountain included a linear 2 ha forested habitat at 366 m that lay directly below and above a limestone cliff-line that averaged about 6–9 m high (Figure 2). Environments below the cliff-line were mixed mesophytic and contained mature white oak *Quercus alba* Linnaeus, sugar maple *Acer saccharum* Marshall, American beech *Fagus grandifolia*

Ehrhart, and flowering dogwood *Cornus florida* Weston. Herbaceous ground cover was abundant containing numerous species of plants including red trillium *Trillium erectum* Linnaeus, large-flowered trillium *Trillium grandiflorum* Michaux, yellow lady's slipper *Cypripedium pubescens* Correll, dwarf larkspur *Delphinium tricornis* Michaux, jack-in-the pulpit *Arisaema triphyllum* Schott, white baneberry *Actaea pachypoda* Elliott, bloodroot *Sanguinaria canadensis* Linnaeus, twinleaf *Jeffersonia diphylla* Bartram, and ginseng *Panax quinquefolium* Linnaeus.

Micro-habitats such as fallen and rotting hardwood trees in advanced stages of decay and patches of deep leaf litter were found in

relative abundance below the cliff-line. Small well-scattered screes were situated at the base of or down slope of the limestone wall. The cliff-line outcrops were generally dry and did not provide much leaf cover, and few snails were found. Above the cliffs, conditions were more xeric and forest cover was sparsely represented by eastern red cedar *Juniperus virginiana* Linnaeus, post oak *Quercus stellata* Wangenheim, and blue ash *Fraxinus quadrangulata* Michaux. Large, dry limestone outcrops occurred here providing potential habitat for Pupillidae species. A small, 1 m² ephemeral pool provided potential habitat for wetland-adapted snails.

METHODS

No attempts were made to randomize searches. Instead, collections were based on finding as many variants in microhabitats and their associated land snails occurring across the 2 ha plot. Shells of snails were hand-picked from under leaf litter, rocks, logs, and the surfaces of exposed limestone cliffs. Slugs were collected from under the exfoliating bark of standing dead trees and rotting hardwood logs in advanced stages of decay. Several snail species were taken from around the small ephemeral pool located on top of the limestone cliff.

To best represent the micro-snail fauna of Furnace Mountain, 25, 30 cm² selected soil/leaf samples were collected. The samples were thoroughly dried and then sifted through a series of sieves ranging from 4.76–0.50 mm. Snails were removed and sorted. All recovered and identifiable shells were assigned to species using Pilsbry (1940, 1946, 1948), Burch (1962), the author's reference collections and various other recent publications. Taxonomy follows Turgeon et al. (1998).

New county records were determined using Hubricht (1985) and Branson (1973). A sample collection was sent for verification to John Slapcinsky at the Field Museum in Chicago, Illinois, where it is currently being housed.

RESULTS

Approximately 1200 specimens were collected representing 15 families, 35 genera, and 61 species (Table 1). Of these, 33 had not

been reported from Powell County by Branson (1973) or by Hubricht (1985). Although the snail fauna was largely comprised of species that were considered common and widely distributed in Kentucky, there were several noteworthy snails. *Anguispira kochi* (Pfeiffer) (Figure 3), a common snail at Furnace Mountain, is currently on the Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission's unpublished watch list (Laudermilk, Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission, pers. com.). Although many sites have been documented throughout the Bluegrass Region in Kentucky and westward, extant populations of *A. kochi* are rare (MacGregor, Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, pers. com.). Live adults and juvenile specimens of *A. kochi* ranging in size from 8–28 mm were found, all below and within 50 m of the cliff-line.

Interestingly, snails from both the Cumberland Plateau and Bluegrass of Kentucky were found to co-exist here. *Mesomphix vulgatus* H. B. Baker (Figure 4), a snail largely associated with Lexington limestone of low hills and ravines in the Bluegrass, occurred at Furnace Mountain at the base of Newman limestone near the summit escarpment of the Cumberland Plateau. Documentation of *M. vulgatus* at Furnace Mountain puts this species at its eastern limits of distribution in the state (Hubricht 1985; Branson 1973). The southern Appalachian endemic *Glyphyalinia cumberlandiana* (Clapp) was a common species on Furnace Mountain, but it does not occur west of this region in Kentucky (Hubricht 1985).

Prior to this survey, *Vallonia perspectiva* Sterki, was known only from Mercer County. It is a holarctic species of waste places (Hubricht 1985), but at Furnace Mountain it was found in dry detritus around eastern red cedar trees. *Punctum vitreum* H. B. Baker, a little known and often misidentified snail, had been reported from only two counties in Kentucky (Branson 1973). The species is likely more widespread than Branson and Hubricht reported. A fourth species of interest found at Furnace Mountain was *Paravitrea petrophila* Bland, previously known only from Pulaski County, Kentucky (Hubricht 1985). No non-native land snails or slugs were reported.

Two typically frequent Central Knobstone Escarpment (CKE) snails, *Patera appressa* (Say) (Figure 5) and *Triodopsis complanata*

Table 1. Land snail species documented at Furnace Mountain in Powell County, Kentucky.

Family	Genus Species	County Record
POMATIOPSIDAE	<i>Pomatiopsis lapidaria</i> (Say, 1817)	*
CARYCHIIDAE	<i>Carychium clappi</i> Hubricht, 1959	*
	<i>Carychium exile</i> I. Lea, 1842	*
	<i>Carychium nannodes</i> Clapp, 1905	*
COCHLICOPIDAE	<i>Cochlicopa morseana</i> (Doherty, 1878)	
VALLONIIDAE	<i>Vallonia perspective</i> Sterki, 1892	*
	<i>Vallonia excentrica</i> Sterki, 1893	*
PUPILLIDAE	<i>Gastrocopta armifera</i> (Say, 1821)	*
	<i>Gastrocopta contracta</i> (Say, 1822)	*
	<i>Gastrocopta corticaria</i> (Say, 1816)	*
	<i>Gastrocopta pentadon</i> (Say, 1821)	*
	<i>Pupoides albilabris</i> (C. B. Adams, 1821)	*
	<i>Vertigo gouldi</i> (A. Binney, 1823)	*
STROBILOPSIDAE	<i>Strobulops aenea</i> Pilsbry, 1926	
	<i>Strobulops labrythinca</i> (Say, 1817)	*
HAPLOTREMATIDAE	<i>Haplotrema concavum</i> (Say, 1821)	
PUNCTIDAE	<i>Punctum minutissimum</i> (I. Lea, 1841)	*
	<i>Punctum vitreum</i> H. B. Baker, 1930	*
HELICODISCIDAE	<i>Helicodiscus notius</i> Hubricht, 1962	*
DISCIDAE	<i>Anguispira mordax</i> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	*
	<i>Anguispira kochi</i> (Pfeiffer, 1845)	*
	<i>Anguispira alternata</i> (Say, 1816)	
	<i>Discus patulus</i> (Deshayes, 1830)	
PHILOMYCIDAE	<i>Philomycus carolinianus</i> (Bosc, 1802)	
	<i>Philomycus flexuolaris</i> Rafinesque, 1820	
	<i>Philomycus togatus</i> (Gould, 1841)	*
	<i>Pallifera dorsalis</i> (A. Binney, 1842)	
HELICARIONIDAE	<i>Euconulus dentatus</i> (Sterki, 1893)	*
	<i>Euconulus trochulus</i> (Reinhardt, 1883)	*
	<i>Guppya sterkii</i> (Dall, 1888)	*
ZONITIDAE	<i>Mesomphix cupreus</i> (Rafinesque, 1831)	
	<i>Mesomphix inornatus</i> (Say, 1821)	
	<i>Mesomphix perlaevis</i> (Pilsbry, 1900)	
	<i>Mesomphix vulgatus</i> H. B. Baker, 1933	*
	<i>Hawaitia miniscula</i> (A. Binney, 1840)	*
	<i>Paravitrea multidentata</i> (A. Binney, 1840)	
	<i>Paravitrea petrophila</i> (Bland, 1883)	*
	<i>Glyphyalinia indentata</i> (Say, 1823)	
	<i>Glyphyalinia cryptomphala</i> (Clapp, 1915)	
	<i>Glyphyalinia cumberlandiana</i> (Clapp, 1919)	*
	<i>Glyphyalinia wheatleyi</i> (Bland, 1883)	
GASTRODONTIDAE	<i>Gastrodonta interna</i> (Say, 1822)	
	<i>Striatura meridionalis</i> (Pilsbry & Feriss, 1906)	*
	<i>Ventridens demissus</i> (A. Binney, 1843)	
	<i>Zonitoides arboreus</i> (Say, 1816)	
	<i>Zonitoides lateumbilicatus</i> (Pilsbry, 1895)	*
POLYGYRIDAE	<i>Allogona profunda</i> (Say, 1821)	*
	<i>Catinella avara</i> (Say, 1824)	*
	<i>Euchemotrema fraternum</i> (Say, 1824)	
	<i>Inflectarius rugeli</i> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	
	<i>Appalachina sayana</i> (Pilsbry, 1906)	
	<i>Mesodon thyroidus</i> (Say, 1816)	
	<i>Mesodon zaletus</i> (A. Binney, 1837)	
	<i>Neohelix albolabris</i> (Say, 1816)	
	<i>Stenotrema angellum</i> Hubricht, 1958	
	<i>Stenotrema edwardsi</i> (Bland, 1856)	
	<i>Stenotrema hirsutum</i> (Say, 1817)	*
	<i>Stenotrema stenotrema</i> (Pfeiffer, 1819)	
	<i>Triodopsis anteridon</i> Pilsbry, 1940	*
	<i>Triodopsis vulgata</i> Pilsbry, 1940	*
	<i>Xolotrema denotatum</i> (Ferussac, 1821)	

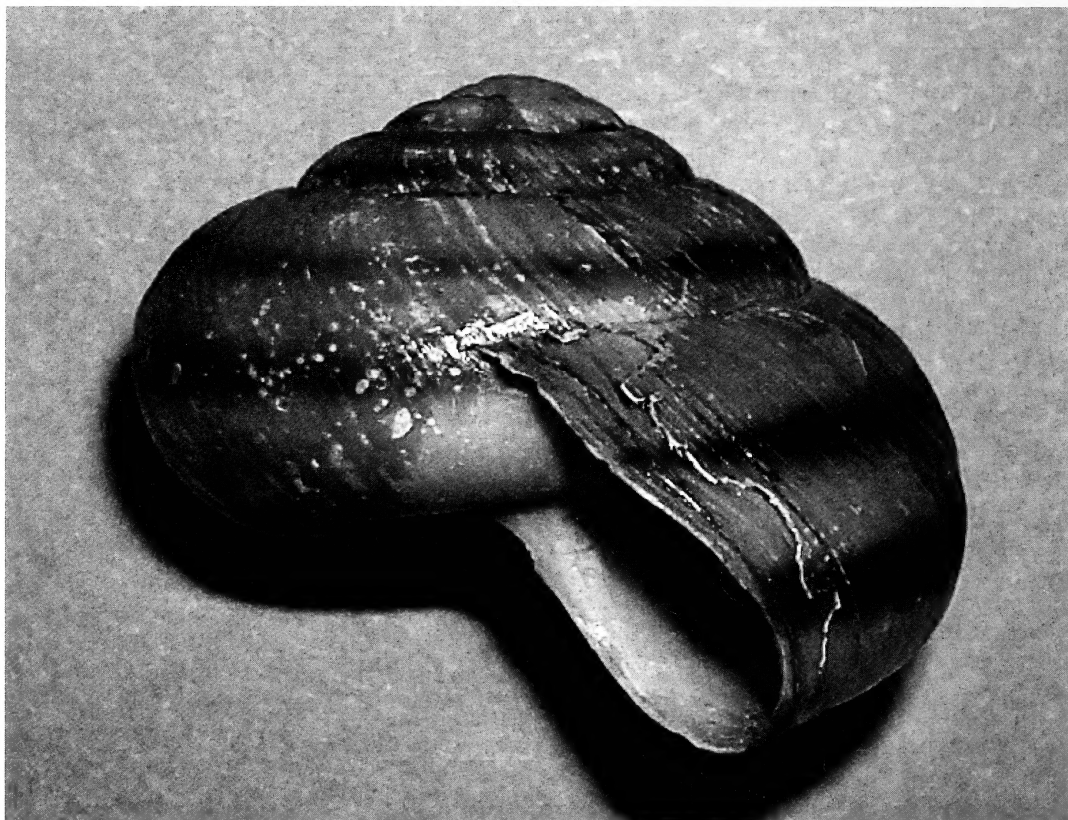


Figure 3. *Anguispira kochi*, a common land snail at Furnace Mountain, is currently on the unpublished watch list of the Kentucky State Nature Preserve Commission. Extant populations of this species are rare in Kentucky. Reasons for their decline are unknown.

(Pilsbry) (Figure 6), were not found despite intense searching. *P. appressa* is a common snail of limestone and sandstone cliff-lines, and, although the Furnace Mountain site had a fairly extensive limestone cliff-line, it was missing from this feature. The anomaly is interesting given that *P. appressa* is a common resident in similar habitats less than 1 km away. *T. complanata* also is a species common to calcareous regions of Central Kentucky (pers. obs.) and usually occurs in numbers along limestone rock outcrops. It is frequent elsewhere along the CKE of Furnace Mountain.

Two species, *Pomatiopsis lapidaria* (Say) and *Catinella avara* (Say) often referred to as amphibious or even aquatic (Hubricht, 1985), occupied moist leaf litter around the edges of the ephemeral pool. Small depressions that hold seasonal rain water in the limestone cap rock are relatively common occurrences on the CKE of eastern Kentucky. These seasonal

wetlands often contain interesting assemblages of organisms, e.g. fairy shrimp, pea clams, and a variety of vertebrates and invertebrate larva.

Twenty-five micro-snails (<5 mm wide) were collected from leaf litter samples, representing 43% of the Furnace Mountain fauna. Micro-snails generally make up at least 25% of Kentucky collections but can be as much as 50% in rare cases (pers. obs.). Small snails are largely under represented in surveys. This was well illustrated in Hubricht's (1985) distribution records for eastern land snails that showed many county gaps for diminutive species. Adult shell sizes ranged from 1.5 mm, i.e. *Punctum minutissimum* (I. Lea) to 36 mm, *Neohelix albolabris* (Say).

After an evaluation of the literature on snail inventories across the world, Tattersfield (1996) concluded that sites of moderate sample size (approx. <10 ha) with at least 24



Figure 4. A familiar species to the Bluegrass, *Mesomphix vulgatus* is a land snail largely associated with Lexington limestone of low hills and ravines.

land snail species are of global conservation importance. Furnace Mountain is evidently among the richest global land snail communities having four more species than the 4.2 ha

study site in New Zealand's Waipipi Scenic Reserve, a temperate rain forest containing 56 shelled species and one slug, the world's richest reported land snail assemblage (Solem



Figure 5. *Patera appressa* is normally a frequent species found along the Central Knobstone Escarpment but apparently was absent from the Furnace Mountain site.

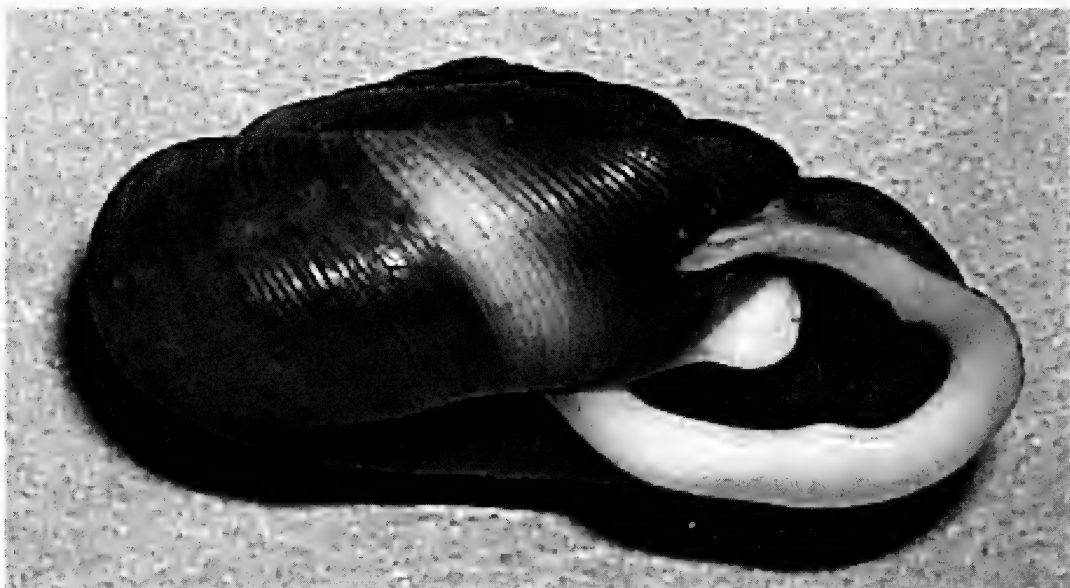


Figure 6. *Triodopsis complanata* is a common species to calcareous regions of Central Kentucky as well as the Central Knobstone Escarpment but was not documented at Furnace Mountain during this study. Its absence along with *Patera appressa* was one of the more interesting aspects of the study since both species can be found less than a kilometer in any direction.

et al. 1981). The Central Knobstone Escarpment section of Furnace Mountain holds diverse molluscan refugia for Kentucky and is globally significant.

DISCUSSION

Furnace Mountain, with a land snail fauna of 61 species, harbored 35% of the approximately 170 species that have been reported from Kentucky (Hubricht 1985; Branson 1973) and contained nearly all the regionally available fauna. When compared with land snail surveys across North America and globally, Furnace Mountain plainly exceeded a number of these studies. Research, however, that has focused on sample plots smaller than 2 ha turned out to be somewhat problematic when comparing data. Variations in methodologies and geographic size of inventoried areas complicate straightforward comparisons of species richness between studies. There also remains a great deal of uncertainty to what, in fact, characterizes a site. Nevertheless, a review of land snail research across the world is presented here.

Hubricht (1956) reported on land snails of the Shenandoah National Park, located in the Blue Ridge Mountains of northern Virginia.

Hubricht collected 33 species of land snails from a variety of habitats ranging in elevations from 180 m to over 1220 m. This study area included a much larger sample size than that of the study area on Furnace Mountain.

Hubricht (1968) reported on the land snails of the Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky. This study documented 81 species from a variety of habitats including river bluffs, flood plains, ravines, sinks, and caves. Geologically, the study area was comprised of sandstone ridge summits, while the slopes of the ravines and the river bluffs were limestone. The study area collected was many times larger (samples were taken throughout the park), and the habitats were more varied than that of Furnace Mountain.

Branson and Batch (1968) surveyed land snails of Pine and Big Black Mountain, Kentucky forest habitats. Samples were collected from four sites and included 1) base of Pine Mountain, Pine Mountain State Park, Bell County, Ky.; 2) Big Black Mountain near Louellan, Harlan County, Kentucky; 3) top of Pine Mountain, 700–730 m Pine Mountain State Park, Bell County, Kentucky; and 4) Pine Mountain State Park Lodge, 457 m Bell County, Kentucky. Represented in their

collection were six families, 18 genera, and 47 species. This sample area included collections from two counties and four different sites at various elevations from mountain valleys to mountain summits.

Branson and Batch (1970) studied landsnails in the Mill Creek drainage located in Powell and Wolf Counties in Kentucky. Their study included 14 stations, stretching approximately 4 miles along forest and floodplain habitats of Mill Creek in the Middle Fork of the Red River. This site was located 6 air miles east of the Furnace Mountain study. Branson and Batch collected 1703 specimens. Represented in their collection were eight families, 21 genera, and 47 species of land snails. Most of what Branson and Batch collected corresponded with the Furnace Mountain fauna; however, there were some interesting differences. For example, they collected five *Paravitrea* species from the intersections of moist, deeply placed talus near the point where the slopes leveled out into the floor of the valley. The Furnace Mountain Site produced only two species of *Paravitrea* in spite of intense searching for this genus. The habitat at Mill Creek where Branson and Batch collected *Paravitrea* species did not occur at the Furnace Mountain site. Another faunal difference between Furnace Mountain and Mill Creek was in the Pupillidae. Furnace Mountain produced six species of Pupillidae whereas the Mill Creek site yielded only one. On Furnace Mountain, all Pupillidae species were found either entirely or largely on the extensive limestone outcrops that were so predominant. In contrast, the limestone outcrops at Mill Creek were small and broken into non-continuous features.

Petranka (1982) sampled land snails from 36 stations on Black Mountain, chosen to represent a variety of elevations and aspects. Twelve stations were established within each of three elevation zones: low 610–820 m; medium from 820–1035 m; and high from 1035–1250 m. A total of 12,464 individuals were collected representing 14 families, 26 genera, and at least 56 species. The collections included six new records for Kentucky, 21 new records for Harlan County, Kentucky, and at least one previously undescribed species. Indeed this was reported as one of the richest collected areas of the Eastern

United States. Petranka's study encompassed approximately 776 ha and a much larger range of habitats than the Furnace Mountain site.

In 1998, a limited study of approximately 2 ha by Caldwell (unpublished data) in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park in the White Oak Sinks area documented 10 families, 12 genera, and 23 species of land snails. The area included several caves and limited limestone outcrops. In 2006, during the Karst Quest Inventory in conjunction with the All Taxa Biota Inventory (ATBI), 27 additional species were added to the White Oak Sinks snail list, bringing the total closer to 50. Caldwell's study area was similar in size to the Furnace Mountain site.

A 1999 land snail survey by Hotopp (unpublished data) from Cornwell Cave in West Virginia reported 35 species. The cave was deep in the Cheat River Gorge in Preston County. Hotopp collected snails at the main entrance of Cornwell Cave and at adjacent limestone outcrops and surrounding forest. The complete area searched was approximately 2 ha, the same size as the Furnace Mountain Site.

Sixty-three species of land snails were reported from a 25 ha block of calcareous woodland in southern Britain (Cameron et al. 2006). This represented nearly half the known terrestrial fauna of the country and may have held the richest forest fauna in Britain. At least eight species from the study, however, were reported as non-native inhabitants of British forests.

In Cameroon, Africa, 97 species were documented in a one square-kilometer patch of rainforest (deWinter and Gittenberger 1998). In the Great Lakes region of North America, 34 species were reported from a 0.10 ha plot (Nekola 1999). Forty land snails were reported from a single site in the Greater Antilles (Solem 1984), 24 species from a 0.01 ha area in the Italian Alps (Bishop 1980), 26 species from a 0.09 ha site in British Columbia coniferous forests (Cameron 1986), 27 species from a 9.1 ha island in Sweden (Nilsson et al. 1988), and at least 42 species from a 2 ha tropical rain forest in the Bladen Nature Reserve of southern Belize (Dourson, unpublished data).

A number of studies have focused on smaller sample sizes, sometimes documenting

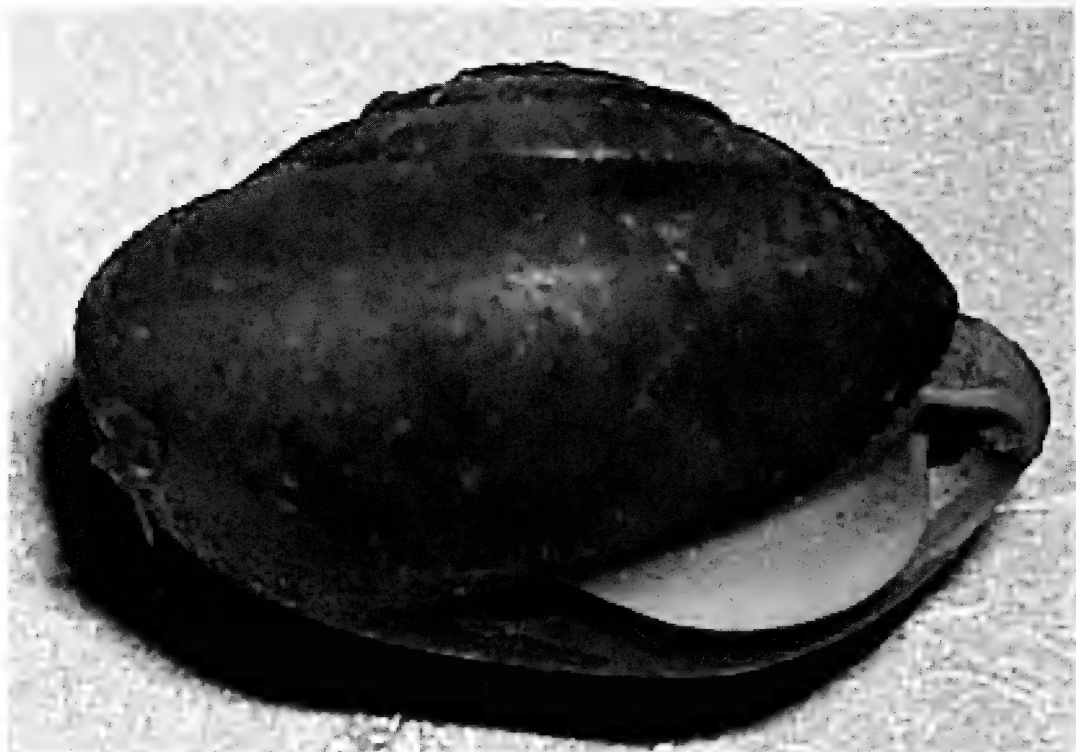


Figure 7. The physiographic diversity of the region has provided land snails like *Stenotrema angellum*, normally associated with the Bluegrass region, the opportunity to expand their distribution in Kentucky.

unusually high numbers of sympatric species co-existing in remarkably small places. Schmid (1966) reported 35 species including slugs on the Spitzberg near Tübingen from a single 1 m² quadrant. Cameron et al. (2006) reported that the difference between the numbers of snail species in their individual 400 m² plots and in clusters of such sites within a few kilometers of each other were slight. When the richest single sites were compared, the differences of snail faunas were even less. This suggested that relatively small areas could hold most of the locally occurring snail faunas. For example, in one of the Cameron et al. (2006) 25 ha study blocks, eight 400 m² plots were sampled from calcareous woodlands. The richest plot harbored 36 native snails, including slugs. Only eight additional species were added from the remaining seven sample plots for a total of 44 native snails occurring in the 25 ha block.

Caldwell's (unpublished) study in the Great Smoky Mountains and Hotopp's (unpublished) study at Cornwell Cave were the most similar to the Furnace Mountain site in terms

of size, limestone habitat, and elevation. Although Mammoth Cave, Cameroon, and Hiawassee sites reported higher numbers of species collected, they each represented a substantially greater area sampled.

Several factors contributed to the unusually high number of snails occurring on Furnace Mountain. Most significant were likely to be the far-reaching limestone cliff-lines and the associated carbonate rich soils. Nekola (1999) reported that the richest snail sites in the Great Lakes Region were carbonate cliffs. Snail diversity and shell abundance largely correlated with available soil and leaf tissue calcium (Burch 1955; Cameron 1986; Wareborn 1992; Hotopp 2002; Nation 2007). Ab-cissed leaves containing substantial foliar calcium content include yellow birch *Betula allegheniensis* Britton and the flowering dogwood (Ricklefs and Matthew 1982; Nation 2007). Land snails obtain calcium by ingesting soil particles, rasping calcium-rich limestone, and digesting decaying leaf matter (Wareborn 1979, 1992; Fournie and Chetail 1984; Burch and Pearce 1990; Nation 2007). Calcium

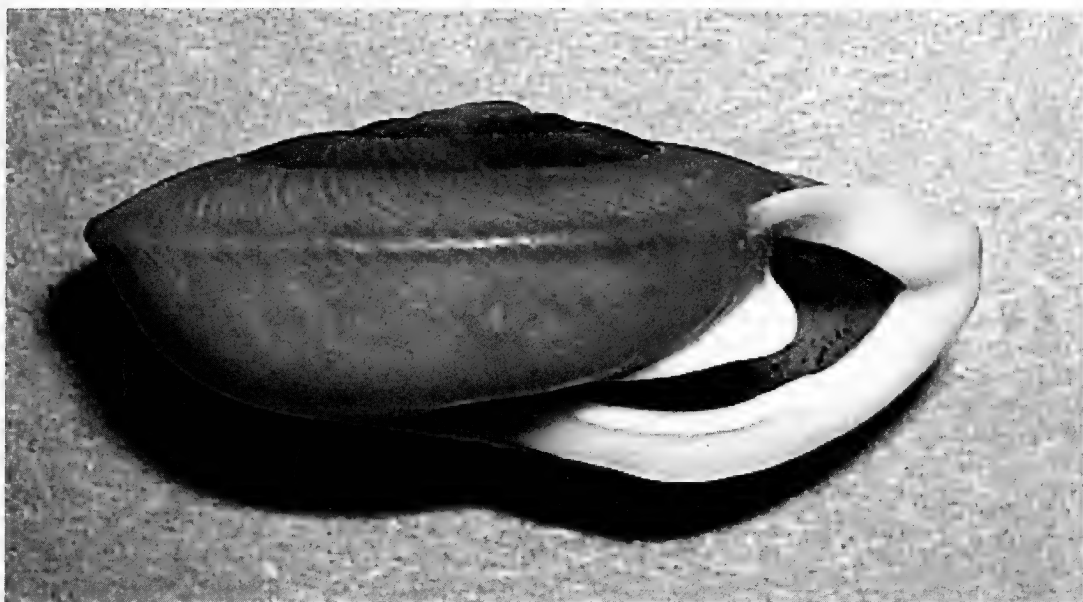


Figure 8. The *Patera* species shown in Figure 8 represents either a unique ecological form of *Patera appressa* or is an entirely new species to science. The species, distinguished by its carinate periphery, is found 24 km to the south of Furnace Mountain in the Central Knobstone Escarpment.

carbonate is required by land snails for reproduction and regulation of bodily functions but most importantly in shell-building (Burch 1962; Fournie and Chetail 1984; and Hickman et al. 2003). Given that the study area contained calcareous-based soils, it was not surprising that many of the species represented were calciphile snails, e.g. *Pomatopsis lapidaria*, *Vallonia perspectiva*, *Gastropocopta corticaria* (Say), and *Pupoides albolabris* (C. B. Adams) (Hubricht 1985).

Species richness on Furnace Mountain is thought to have been largely driven by the calcium rich soils, but other important influences likely have played a role. The Central Knobstone Escarpment forms a large geophysical landscape edge where the Cumberland Plateau, the Knobs, and the Outer Bluegrass regions of Kentucky converge. These geologic landscapes by themselves contain their own distinct snail affiliations. The physiographic diversity of the region has provided snails a window of opportunity to expand their distributions and habitats in Kentucky. Snails that are not usually found together were found co-existing there. Two species, *Stenotrema angellum* Hubricht (Figure 7) and *Mesomphix vulgatus*, that typically inhabit low Lexington limestone hills in the

Bluegrass, were found living among Newman limestones high on the edge of the Cumberland Plateau.

The extensive and continuous limestone cliff-lines or walls that dominate this region may have driven land snail distribution patterns by channeling their movements and by concentrating species richness along these rock outcrops. Clearly the greatest diversity and numbers of snails occurred within 50 m of the cliff-line features and species richness and numbers dropped dramatically beyond this point. Kalisz and Powell (2003) reported the effects of calcareous road dust on land snails and millipedes (Diplopoda) in acidic forest soils in the Daniel Boone National Forest of Kentucky. Soil pH decreased from 7.0 to 4.3 with increasing distance from the road. Dry snail mass was approximately 10× higher at the roadside than 50 m away.

Furnace Mountain also maintained a multiplicity of temperature and moisture-related habitats from cool north-facing slopes to hot relatively dry outcrops of limestone that provided conditions suitable for a range of land snail preferences. For example, *Carychium* species were largely found living between the layers of cool, moist leaf litter, a common habitat below the cliff-line. In

contrast, *Strobilops labyrinthica* (Say) preferred the exceptionally dry, thin detritus found around red cedar trees located on the more exposed cliff-line features. Other examples of species partitioning as a function of leaf moisture content or exposed rock were commonly witnessed. The greatest numbers of Valloniidae and Pupillidae species were found on the dry, glade-like habitats of the limestone cliffs. Below the main cliff wall where leaf litter and detritus deposits were deep, Punctidae, Philomycidae, Zonitidae, and Polygyridae were in the majority.

The exceptional land snail diversity of Furnace Mountain was not likely exclusive to the region but indicative of the Central Knobstone Escarpment (CKE) of Kentucky as a whole. This, however, remains speculative awaiting further investigation. The north-facing hillside of Furnace Mountain is reminiscent of countless other hillsides along the escarpment. Other portions of the CKE have been known to contain high species richness in addition to harboring unique snails (Dourson unpublished data). An undescribed land snail in the genus *Patera*, (Polygyridae) (Figure 8) was found 24 km to the south along the CKE in Estill County. It appeared to be endemic to this region, known only from a few ridges within several square kilometers. The species is distinctive as it is one of but a few land snails in North America that possesses a carinate periphery.

The Furnace Mountain section of the Central Knobstone Escarpment is recommended for inclusion into Kentucky's rare molluscan biodiversity eco-regions.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank the following persons for their contribution to this paper: Dr. Ronald Caldwell of Lincoln Memorial University; David Taylor forest botanist for US Forest Service in the Daniel Boone National Forest in Kentucky; and Dr. Tim Pearce of Carnegie Museum of Natural History for serving as peer reviewers. In addition I would like to thank Piper Roby of Copperhead Consulting for producing an excellent map of the study area, Mark Gumbert of Copperhead Consulting for cross-referencing distribution records, Aaron Dourson for field assistance and Judy Dourson for her assis-

tance in word-processing and editing of this paper.

LITERATURE CITED

- Bishop, M. J. 1980. The molluscan of acid woodland in the Italian province of Novara. *Journal of Conchology* 30:181-188.
- Branson, B. A. 1973. Kentucky land mollusca: checklist, distribution and keys for identification. Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, Frankfort, KY.
- Branson, B. A., and D. L. Batch. 1968. Land snails from Pine and Big Black mountains, Kentucky. *Sterkiana* 32:7-17.
- Branson, B. A., and D. L. Batch. 1970. An ecological study of valley-forest gastropods in a mixed mesophytic situation in northern Kentucky. *The Veliger* 12:333-350.
- Burch, J. B. 1962. How to know the eastern land snails. Wm. C. Brown Company Publishers, Dubuque, Iowa.
- Burch, J. B. 1955. Some ecological factors of the soil affecting the distribution and abundance of land snails in eastern Virginia. *Nautilus* 69:26-29.
- Burch, J. B., and T. A. Pearce. 1990. Terrestrial gastropoda. Pages 201-231 in D. L. Dindal (ed). *Soil Biology Guide*. John Wiley, N.Y.
- Cameron, R. A. D. 1986. Environment and diversities of forest snail faunas from coastal British Columbia. *Malacologia* 27:341-355.
- Cameron, R. A. D., B. M. Pokrysko, and D. C. Long. 2006. Snail faunas in southern English calcareous woodlands: rich and uniform, but geographically differentiated. *Journal of Conchology* 39:13-39.
- Coney, C. C., W. A. Tarpley, J. C. Warden, and J. W. Nagel. 1982. Ecological studies of land snails in the Hiwassee River basin of Tennessee. U.S.A. *Malacological Review* 15:69-106.
- deWinter, A. J., and E. Gittenberger. 1998. The terrestrial gastropod fauna of a square kilometer patch of rainforest in southwestern Cameroon: high species richness, low abundance and seasonal fluctuations. *Malacologia* 40:231-250.
- Emberton, K. C. 1995. Land-snail community morphologies of the highest-diversity sites of Madagascar, North America, and New Zealand, with recommended alternatives to height-diameter plots. *Malacologia* 36:43-66.
- Emberton, K. C., T. A. Pearce, P. F. Kasigwa, P. Tattersfield, and Z. Habibu. 1997. High diversity and regional endemism in terrestrial gastropods of eastern Tanzania. *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 1123-1136.
- Fenneman, N. M. 1938. *Physiography of eastern United States*. The McGraw-Hill Book Co. New York, NY.
- Fournie, J., and M. Chetail. 1984. Calcium dynamics in land gastropods. *American Zoologist* 24:857-870.
- Hickman, C. P., L. S. Roberts, and A. Larson. 2003. *Animal diversity*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, NY.

- Hotopp, K. P. 2002. Land snails and soil calcium in central Appalachian Mountain forest. *Southeastern Naturalist* 1:27–44.
- Hubricht, L. 1956. Land snails of Shenandoah National Park. *The Nautilus* 70:1–15.
- Hubricht, L. 1968. The land snails of Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky. *The Nautilus* 82:24–28.
- Hubricht, L., R. S. Caldwell, and J. G. Petranka. 1983. *Vitrinizonites latissimus* (Pulmonata: Zonitoidae) and *Vertigo clappi* (Pupillidae) from eastern Kentucky. *The Nautilus* 97:20–22.
- Hubricht, L. 1985. The distribution of the native land mollusks of the eastern United States. Fieldiana Publication. 1359.
- Kalisz, P. J., and J. E. Powell. 2003. Effect of calcareous road dust on land snails (Gastropoda:Pulmonata) and millipedes (Diplopoda) in acid forest soils of the Daniel Boone. National Forest of Kentucky, USA.
- Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission. 2000. Rare and extirpated biota of Kentucky. *Journal Kentucky Academy of Science* 61:115–132.
- McFarland, A. C. 1943. *Geology of Kentucky*. University of Kentucky Press, Lexington, KY.
- McNab, W. H., and P. E. Avers. 1994. Ecological subregions of the United States: section descriptions. Administrative Publication WO-WSA-5. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- Nation, T. H. 2007. The influence of flowering dogwood (*Cornus florida*) on land snail diversity in a southern mixed hardwood forest. *American Midland Naturalist*. 157:137–148.
- Nekola, J. C. 1999. Terrestrial gastropod richness of carbonate cliff and associated habitats in the Great Lakes Region of North America. *Malacologia* 41:231–252.
- Nilsson, S. G., J. Bengtsson, and S. As. 1988. Habitat diversity or area per se? Species richness of woody plants, carabid beetles and land snails on islands. *Journal of Animal Ecology*. 57:685–704.
- Petranka, J. G. 1982. The distribution and diversity of land snails on Big Black Mountain, Kentucky. Master of Science thesis. Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond, KY.
- Pilsbry, H. A. 1940. Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico). Volume I, Part II. Academy of National Science of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, PA.
- Pilsbry, H. A. 1946. Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico). Volume II, Part I. Academy of National Science of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, PA.
- Pilsbry, H. A. 1948. Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico). Volume II, Part II. Academy of National Science of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, PA.
- Ricklefs, R. E., and K. K. Matthew. 1982. Chemical characteristics of the foliage of some deciduous trees in southeastern Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 60:2037–2045.
- Schmid, G. 1966. Die mollusken des Spitzbergs. Der Spitzberg bei Tubingen, Natur und Landschaftsschutzgebiete. Baden-Wurtemberg. 3:596–701.
- Solem, A., F. M. Climo, and D. J. Roscoe. 1981. Sympatric species diversity of New Zealand land snails. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*. 8:435–485.
- Solem, A. F. 1984. A world model of land snail diversity and abundance. Pages 2–66 in *World-wide snails: biographical studies on non-marine Mollusca*. E. J. Brill/W. Backhuys, Leiden.
- Solem, A., and F. M. Climo. 1985. Structure and habitat correlations of sympatric New Zealand land snail species. *Malacologia*. 26:1–30.
- Tattersfield, R. 1996. Local patterns of land snail diversity in a Kenyan rainforest. *Malacologia*. 38:161–180.
- Taylor, D. D., G. Chalfant, J. MacGregor, J. Walker, R. Bergeron, C. Miller, and V. R. Bishop. 1997. Landtype Association Narratives – General information (unpublished). Available from Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.
- Turgeon, D. D., J. F. Quinn, Jr., A. E. Bogan, E. V. Coan, F. G. Hochberg, W. G. Lyons, P. M. Mikkelsen, R. J. Neves, C. F. E. Roper, G. Rosenberg, B. Roth, A. Scheltema, F. G. Thompson, M. Vecchione, and J. D. Williams. 1998. Common and scientific names of aquatic invertebrates from the United States and Canada: Mollusks, 2nd ed. American Fisheries Society, Special Publication 26.
- Wareborn, I. 1979. Reproduction of two species of land snails in relation to calcium salts in the foena layer. *Malacologia* 18:177–180.
- Wareborn, I. 1992. Changes in the land mollusc fauna and soil chemistry in an inland district in southern Sweden. *Ecography* 15:62–69.
- Woods, A. J., J. M. Omernick, W. H. Martin, G. J. Pond, W. M. Andrews, S. M. Call, J. A. Comstock, and D. D. Taylor. 2002. Ecoregions of Kentucky (color poster with map, descriptive text, summary tables, and photographs). U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. (map scale 1:1,000,000).

Annotated List of the Leaf Beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) of Kentucky: Subfamily Cassidinae

Robert J. Barney¹

Community Research Service, Kentucky State University, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601

Shawn M. Clark

Monte L. Bean Museum, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah 84602

and

Edward G. Riley

Department of Entomology, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas 77843

ABSTRACT

An examination of leaf beetle specimens (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) in the five largest beetle collections in Kentucky and from recent inventory work in state nature preserves revealed 31 species of the subfamily Cassidinae present in Kentucky, 13 of which are previously unreported for the state. Distribution maps and label data are presented for the 31 Kentucky species of the subfamily Cassidinae including spatial (state and Kentucky county records), temporal (years and months of collection in Kentucky), and plant association information. The following species are reported from Kentucky for the first time: *Anisostena ariadne* (Newman), *Anisostena nigrita* (Olivier), *Microrhopala excavata excavata* (Olivier), *Microrhopala rileyi* S. Clark, *Odontota horni* J. Smith, *Sumitrosis ancoroides* (Schaeffer), *Physonota unipunctata* (Say), *Cassida rubiginosa* Müller, *Gratiana pallidula* (Boheman), *Erepsocassis rubella* (Boheman), *Jonthonota nigripes* (Olivier), *Opacinata bisignata* (Boheman), and *Strongylocassis atripes* (LeConte).

KEY WORDS: Kentucky, leaf beetles, Chrysomelidae, biodiversity, new state records

INTRODUCTION

To better understand, appreciate, document, and, we hope, conserve the fauna of Kentucky, an inventory of the leaf beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) was initiated in 2004. Chrysomelids, which are almost exclusively plant feeders, are one of the largest insect families (~40,000 species worldwide, Jolivet and Verma 2002). The evolution of leaf beetles is believed to be linked with the evolution of flowering plants (angiosperms) (Farrell 1998). Many leaf beetles are plant-genus or plant-family specific in their food choice, and many have become agricultural pests, while others are remnant-dependent species found only on rare occasions (Panzer et. al. 1995). The diversity of chrysomelids in an area or region should be related to the diversity of its plant community. Leaf beetles, many of which are easily collected, can be used as indicator species for biodiversity

studies. This paper is the first of a series that will present a synopsis of the historical collection data from the major Coleoptera collections in Kentucky and augment these data with new information gained from recent and ongoing intensive monitoring at state preserves. Following in the tradition of the Society of Kentucky Lepidopterists (Gibson and Covell 2006), the inventory will be periodically updated as new records become available.

The subfamily Cassidinae now includes two formerly recognized subfamilies: Hispinae, the leaf-mining 'hispines', and Cassidinae, the tortoise beetles. Staines (2006) recently published a species level review of the leaf mining tribes, and Riley (1986) provided a genus level review of the tribe Cassidini that includes most of the tortoise beetle genera found in the United States. The purpose of the present study is to present data from the labels of cassidine leaf beetle specimens known from Kentucky, specifically spatial information (state and county records),

¹ Corresponding author e-mail: robert.barney@kysu.edu

temporal information (years and months of collection in Kentucky), plant associations, and collection methods. Comments are provided for most species and include information on abundance and known and probable host plants.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

To establish a historical perspective, leaf beetle specimens from the major insect collections in Kentucky (and from collections located in other states, but known to contain Kentucky specimens) were examined, re-identified, and their label data recorded. The following collections were studied: the University of Kentucky Insect Collection (UKIC) that contains the Charles V. Covell, Jr. Collection (emeritus professor of the University of Louisville); the private collection of Robert J. Barney (RJBC) that comprises two time periods of collecting in Kentucky, 1976–1984 and 2004–2006; the private collection of Charles Wright, the Kentucky Beetles Project Collection (CWC) that was established in 1991 in an effort to document Coleoptera within the state; the Western Kentucky University Collection (WKUC); the Brigham Young University Collection (BYUC); the Colorado State University Collection (CSUC); and the Kentucky State University Insect Collection (KSUC) that houses the specimens generated by the Kentucky Leaf Beetle Biodiversity Project. In this project we are currently conducting extensive collecting in many grassland-dominated barrens and rock outcrop (glade) communities that are known for possessing uncommon plants and plant associations (Jones 2005). These sites are primarily in state nature preserves that have never been surveyed for plant-feeding beetles. Most specimens were collected by the senior author within five state nature preserves in 2004–2006: Crooked Creek Barrens (Lewis County) and Blue Licks Battlefield (Robertson County) in northeastern Kentucky, Eastview Barrens (Hardin County) and Thompson Creek Glades (LaRue County) in central Kentucky, and Raymond Athey Barrens (Logan County) in western Kentucky.

For each cassidine species here documented for Kentucky, the following data are presented: state-level distribution in the United States (from Riley *et al.* 2003),

Kentucky county records, abundance by year and month in Kentucky, and specimens per collection. Other pertinent information from specimen labels, such as the method of collection and plant association information, is presented in the “Comments” section for each species. This information provides the opportunity to determine abundance, seasonality, and distribution from a historical perspective. Relative abundance and rare species status are subjective judgments based on frequency of occurrence and intensity of collecting efforts and follow Jones (2005). Plant collection records taken from specimen labels are notoriously inaccurate in many cases and may not reflect true host plants (Clark *et al.* 2004).

RESULTS

According to the “Catalog of Leaf Beetles of America North of Mexico” (Riley *et al.* 2003), there are 47 species of Cassidinae recorded in at least one of the seven states contiguous to Kentucky, thus establishing this number as a “ballpark” estimate for the state. However, in that work only 19 species were listed from Kentucky. An examination of 1,203 cassidine leaf beetle specimens from the major collections in the state (and from collections located outside the state, but known to contain Kentucky specimens) revealed 31 species, including 18 of the 19 recorded in Riley *et al.* (2003) plus 13 new state records (Table 1).

The state collection at the University of Kentucky (UKIC) contains a total of 458 cassidine leaf beetles representing 19 species, including two of the new state records reported herein. This collection contains the oldest in-state specimen records for Kentucky leaf beetles, with collection dates as early as 1889. The CWC collection has 65 specimens representing 14 species including one of the new state records reported herein. The collection at WKUC has 12 specimens of three species. Recent collecting in state nature preserves (the KSUC collection) has produced 482 specimens of 22 species including four of the new state records reported herein. The RJBC collection contains 130 specimens of 20 species from Kentucky, including five of the new state records reported herein. While examining the RJBC Cassidinae, four addi-

Table 1. List of cassidine leaf beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) recorded from Kentucky with indications of number of specimens examined, number of Kentucky county records, years of collection, and new state records indicated.

Tribe Cephaloleiini	
<i>Stenispis metallica</i> (F.)	27 specimens: 8 counties, 1981–2006
Tribe Chalepini	
<i>Anisostena ariadne</i> (Newman)	39 specimens: 1 county, 2005–2006 (new state record)
<i>Anisostena nigrita</i> (Olivier)	77 specimens: 4 counties, 1983–2006 (new state record)
<i>Baliosus nervosus</i> (Panzer)	6 specimens: 5 counties, 1892–1995
<i>Chalepus bicolor</i> (Olivier)	17 specimens: 9 counties, 1968–2006
<i>Glyphuroplata pluto</i> (Newman)	4 specimens: 4 counties, 1942–1987
<i>Microrhopala excavata excavata</i> (Olivier)	6 specimens: 3 counties, 1983–2006 (new state record)
<i>Microrhopala hectate</i> (Newman)	1 specimen: 1 county, 1975
<i>Microrhopala rileyi</i> S. Clark	22 specimens: 1 county, 2005–2006 (new state record)
<i>Microrhopala vittata</i> (F.)	31 specimens: 9 counties, 1938–2006
<i>Microrhopala xerene</i> (Newman)	6 specimens: 3 counties, 1994–2005
<i>Octotoma plicatula</i> (F.)	34 specimens: 5 counties, 1909–2006
<i>Odontota dorsalis</i> Thunberg	263 specimens: 31 counties, 1889–2006
<i>Odontota horni</i> J. Smith	40 specimens: 5 counties, 1983–2006 (new state record)
<i>Odontota scapularis</i> (Olivier)	17 specimens: 10 counties, 1947–2005
<i>Sumitrosis ancoroides</i> (Schaeffer)	3 specimens: 2 counties, 2005–2006 (new state record)
<i>Sumitrosis inaequalis</i> (Weber)	69 specimens: 19 counties, 1951–2006
<i>Sumitrosis rosea</i> (Weber)	13 specimens: 3 counties, 1981–2005
Tribe Mesomphaliini	
<i>Chelymorpha cassidea</i> (F.)	43 specimens: 11 counties, 1890–2006
Tribe Ischyrosomychini	
<i>Physonota unipunctata</i> (Say)	1 specimen: 1 county, 1996 (new state record)
Tribe Cassidini	
<i>Agroiconota bivittata</i> (Say)	90 specimens: 16 counties, 1891–2006
<i>Cassida rubiginosa</i> Müller	4 specimens: 3 counties, 1994–2004 (new state record)
<i>Deloyala guttata</i> (Olivier)	120 specimens: 25 counties, 1891–2006
<i>Gratiana pallidula</i> (Boheman)	2 specimens: 2 counties, 1895–1993 (new state record)
<i>Plagiometriona clavata clavata</i> (F.)	9 specimens: 4 counties, 1892–2006
<i>Charidotella purpurata</i> (Boheman)	23 specimens: 8 counties, 1971–2006
<i>Charidotella sexpunctata bicolor</i> (F.)	145 specimens: 28 counties, 1891–2006
<i>Erepsocassis rubella</i> (Boheman)	16 specimens: 1 county, 2005–2006 (new state record)
<i>Jonthonota nigripes</i> (Olivier)	5 specimens: 3 counties, 1966–2006 (new state record)
<i>Opacinata bisignata</i> (Boheman)	29 specimens: 4 counties, 1912–2006 (new state record)
<i>Strongylocassis atripes</i> (LeConte)	42 specimens: 4 counties, 1985–2006 (new state record)

tional new state records for states other than Kentucky were found. These have been added to the distribution maps and are cited in the “Comments” section for those species. An examination of the BYUC revealed 54 specimens in 14 species. The authors were aware also of two leaf beetles in CSUC collected in Kentucky, one of which is a state record for Kentucky reported herein.

Stenispis metallica (F.) (Figure 1A)

Kentucky Counties: Fayette, Grayson, Hardin, Jefferson, LaRue, Lewis, Lincoln, Logan

Years: 1981 (4), 1983 (2), 2004 (1), 2005 (15), 2006 (5)

Months: April (3), May (17), June (5), July (2)

Abundance: 27 specimens: 21-KSUC, 5-RJBC, 1-UKIC

Comments: This species occurs in wetlands, where it may be associated with sedges. A new state record was found for Illinois in the RJBC (7 specimens from Grundy, Pulaski and Will Counties) (Figure 1A).

Baliosus nervosus (Panzer) (Figure 1B)

Kentucky Counties: Breathitt, Fayette, Jefferson, Rowan, Whitley

Years: 1892 (1), 1956 (1), 1975 (1), 1984 (1), 1994 (1), 1995 (1)

Months: April (1), May (2), June (2), July (1)

Abundance: 6 specimens: 2-BYUC, 1-CWC, 1-RJBC, 2-UKIC

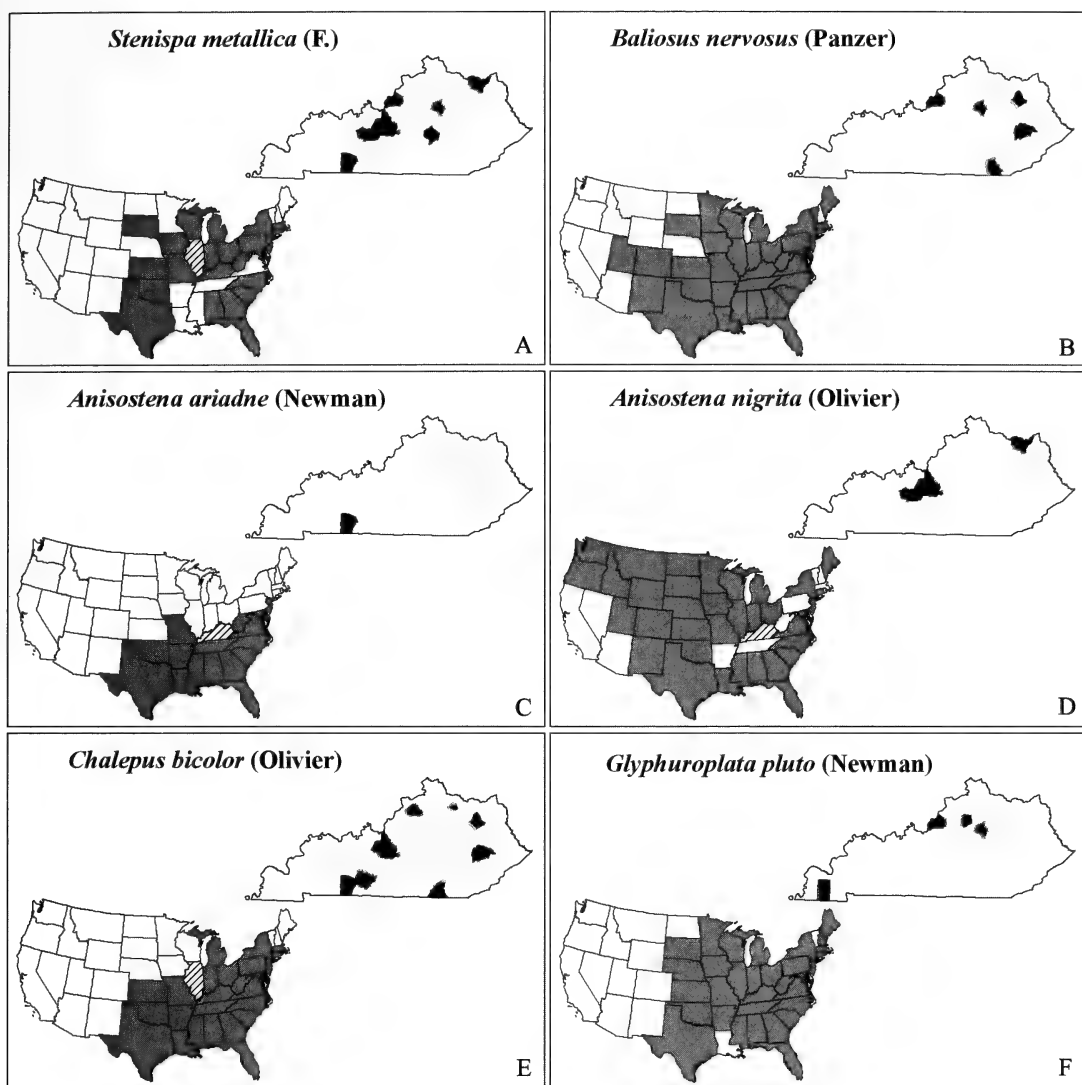


Figure 1. The known distribution of Cassidinae leaf beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) is illustrated in grey shading in Kentucky counties and the United States. New state records reported herein are shown in cross-hatch.

Comments: Although commonly called the basswood leafminer, these beetles can be also found on many other plants.

Anisostena ariadne (Newman) (Figure 1C)

Kentucky Counties: Logan

Years: 2005 (12), 2006 (27)

Months: May (14), June (12), July (11), August (2)

Abundance: 39 specimens: 39-KSUC (new state record) (Figure 1C)

Comments: All specimens examined were from the Raymond Athey Barrens State Nature Preserve. Ford and Cavey (1982)

reported *Panicum virgatum* L. (switch grass) as a host plant.

Anisostena nigrita (Olivier) (Figure 1D)

Kentucky Counties: Grayson, Hardin, LaRue, Lewis

Years: 1983 (3), 2004 (36), 2005 (27), 2006 (11)

Months: April (2), May (17), June (29), July (22), August (3), September (4)

Abundance: 77 specimens: 74-KSUC, 3-RJBC (new state record) (Figure 1D)

Comments: All specimens examined were recently collected in prairie-type habitats in

nature preserves. This species mines leaves of *Schizachyrium scoparium* (Michx.) Nash (Clark 2000).

Chalepus bicolor (Olivier) (Figure 1E)

Kentucky Counties: Breathitt, Hardin, Henry, LaRue, Logan, McCreary, Robertson, Rowan, Warren

Years: 1968 (1), 1972 (1), 1983 (1), 1990 (1), 2004 (1), 2005 (8), 2006 (4)

Months: May (8), June (5), July (4)

Abundance: 17 specimens: 1-BYUC, 13-KSUC, 1-RJBC, 1-UKIC, 1-WKUC

Comments: One label reported collection by Malaise trap. This species is associated with *Dichanthelium* (Poaceae) (Clark et al. 2004). A new state record was found for Illinois in the RJBC (4 specimens from Jackson, Mason and Schuyler Counties) (Figure 1E). Staines (1995) reported *Chalepus bacchus* (Newman) from Henderson County, Kentucky. We have some reservations about the status of *C. bacchus* as presently defined because the diagnostic character proposed to separate this species from *C. bicolor* does not hold true upon examination of many specimens. All specimens of the genus *Chalepus* that we examined from Kentucky appear to represent a single species, *C. bicolor*.

Glyphuroplata pluto (Newman) (Figure 1F)

Kentucky Counties: Fayette, Franklin, Graves, Jefferson

Years: 1942 (1), 1971 (1), 1987 (1)

Months: May (2), July (1)

Abundance: 3 specimens: 1-RJBC, 2-UKIC

Comments: The Jefferson County record was reported by Riley (1985b) from Louisville. This species is associated with grasses.

Microrhopala excavata excavata (Olivier) (Figure 2A)

Kentucky Counties: Grayson, LaRue, Whitley

Years: 1983 (1), 2005 (3), 2006 (2)

Months: April (1), May (4), July (1)

Abundance: 6 specimens: 5-KSUC, 1-RJBC (new state record) (Figure 2A)

Comments: This subspecies was first found in Kentucky in a small railroad prairie near Leitchfield, Grayson County. This subspecies feeds on *Doellingeria umbellata* (Mill.) Nees (flat-topped white aster) and *Solidago* sp. (goldenrod) (Clark 1983).

Microrhopala hectate (Newman) (Figure 2B)

Kentucky Counties: Rowan

Years: 1975 (1)

Months: May (1)

Abundance: 1 specimen: 1-BYUC (Figure 2B)

Comments: Staines (2006) reported the larval host plant as unknown.

Microrhopala rileyi S. Clark (Figure 2C)

Kentucky Counties: Logan

Years: 2005 (5), 2006 (17)

Months: May (13), June (6), July (3)

Abundance: 22 specimens: 22-KSUC (new state record) (Figure 2C)

Comments: All specimens were collected at the Raymond Athey State Nature Preserve or Logan County State Nature Preserve. This species is reported to feed on *Helianthus* spp. (sunflower) (Clark 1983).

Microrhopala vittata (F.) (Figure 2D)

Kentucky Counties: Anderson, Boone, Hardin, Jefferson, LaRue, Lewis, Logan, Madison, Scott

Years: 1938 (1), 1971 (3), 1981 (3), 1992 (1), 1993 (4), 2004 (6), 2005 (5), 2006 (8)

Months: April (4), May (4), June (10), July (10), August (2), September (1)

Abundance: 31 specimens: 4-BYUC, 1-CWC, 19-KSUC, 2-RJBC, 5-UKIC

Comments: Species of *Solidago* (goldenrod) are the preferred hosts (Clark 1983).

Microrhopala xerene (Newman) (Figure 2E)

Kentucky Counties: Hardin, Jackson, LaRue

Years: 1994 (1), 2000 (1), 2004 (1), 2005 (3)

Months: April (1), May (3), June (1), July (1)

Abundance: 6 specimens: 1-BYUC, 1-CWC, 4-KSUC

Comments: Species of *Aster* are preferred to other hosts (Clark 1983).

Odontota dorsalis Thunberg (Figure 2F)

Kentucky Counties: Anderson, Boyd, Boyle, Bracken, Breckinridge, Bullitt, Estill, Fayette, Franklin, Grant, Grayson, Hardin, Jackson, Jefferson, Kenton, Knott, Knox, Lewis, Logan, Madison, Meade, Mercer, Oldham, Owen, Pendleton, Perry, Powell, Pulaski, Robertson, Shelby, Whitley

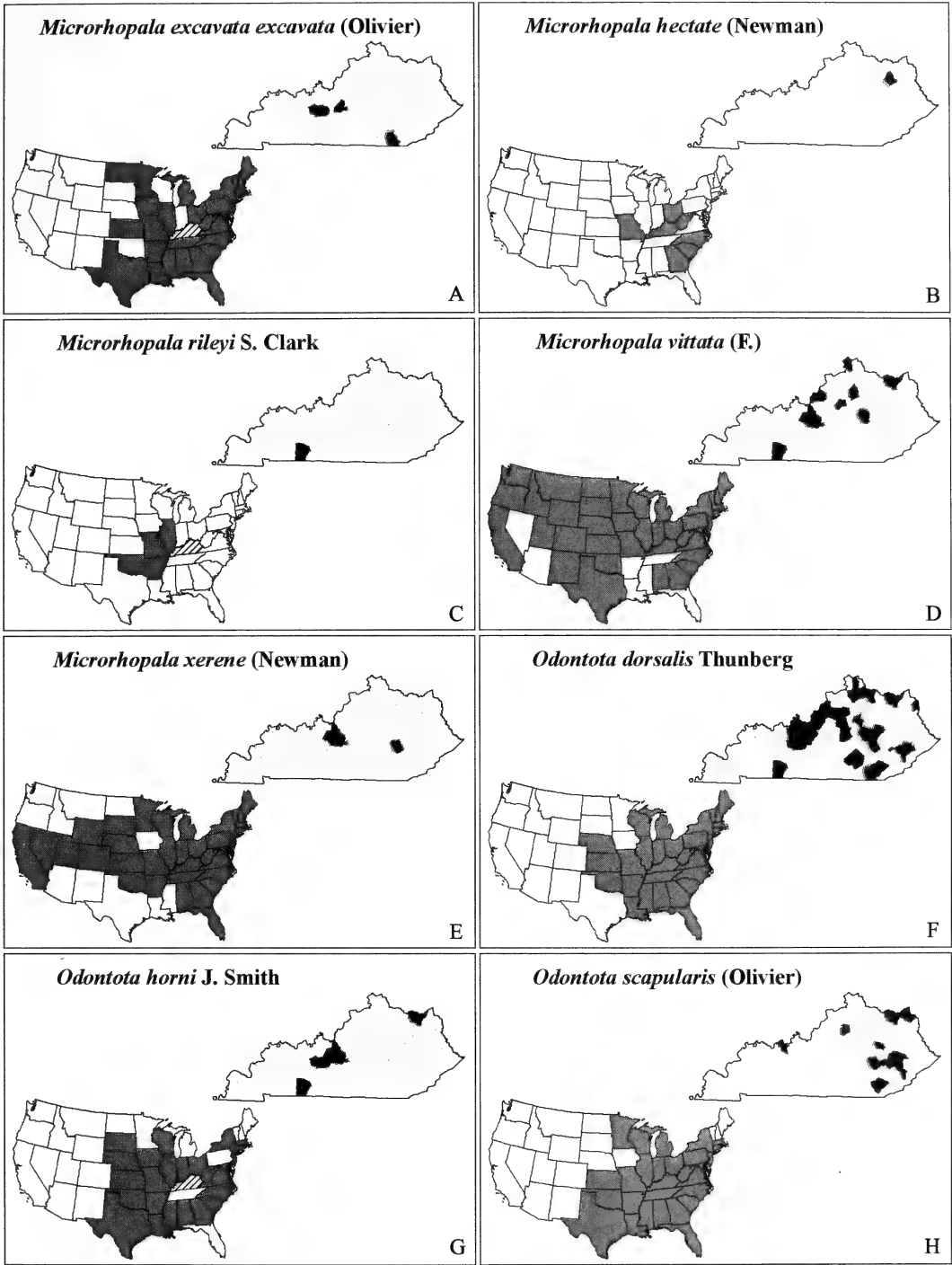


Figure 2. The known distribution of Cassidinae leaf beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) is illustrated in grey shading in Kentucky counties and the United States. New state records reported herein are shown in cross-hatch.

Years: 1889 (10), 1891 (14), 1894 (6), 1895 (3), 1912 (1), 1916 (4), 1923 (12), 1938 (23), 1939 (12), 1943 (1), 1944 (1), 1946 (7), 1947 (23), 1948 (30), 1950 (1), 1959 (2), 1966 (2), 1967 (6), 1968 (2), 1970 (3), 1971 (6), 1972 (21), 1974 (8), 1975 (6), 1976 (5), 1979 (2), 1981 (14), 1984 (2), 1985 (1), 1988 (3), 1990 (3), 1992 (1), 1994 (2), 1995 (5), 1996 (1), 1997 (2), 1998 (7), 2001 (3), 2003 (3), 2004 (2), 2005 (1), 2006 (2)

Months: February (3), March (6), April (24), May (93), June (31), July (96), August (7), December (3)

Abundance: 263 specimens: 6-BYUC, 12-CWC, 5-KSUC, 20-RJBC, 220-UKIC

Comments: This species is very common and sometimes called the leaf-mining locust beetle. Butte (1968) reported four specimens from Kentucky in Harvard MCZ with no further data. Label data in UKIC reported associations with black locust, *Robinia pseudoacacia* L. and soybean, and collection by light trap and Malaise trap.

Odontota horni J. Smith (Figure 2G)

Kentucky Counties: Grayson, Hardin, LaRue, Lewis, Logan

Years: 1983 (1), 1985 (2), 2004 (8), 2005 (17), 2006 (12)

Months: May (16), June (14), July (9), August (1)

Abundance: 40 specimens: 37-KSUC, 3-RJBC (new state record) (Figure 2G)

Comments: This species was first found in Kentucky in a small railroad prairie near Leitchfield, Grayson County. This species is normally associated with Fabaceae (Clark et al. 2004).

Odontota scapularis (Olivier) (Figure 2H)

Kentucky Counties: Breathitt, Franklin, Greenup, Hancock, Jackson, Knox, Lewis, Owsley, Perry, Powell

Years: 1947 (3), 1984 (3), 1987 (1), 1992 (1), 1992 (1), 1994 (2), 1997 (2), 1998 (1), 2004 (2), 2005 (1)

Months: May (7), June (6), July (4)

Abundance: 17 specimens: 4-BYUC, 6-CWC, 4-RJBC, 3-UKIC

Comments: Clark et al. (2004) reported the normal host as *Apios americana* Medik., but many other associations have been cited.

Octotoma plicatula (F.) (Figure 3A)

Kentucky Counties: Caldwell, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Powell

Years: 1909 (4), 1910 (3), 1913 (1), 1947 (1), 1969 (10), 1971 (3), 1973 (1), 1975 (1), 2005 (6), 2006 (4)

Months: May (16), June (6), July (1), August (6), September (3), October (2)

Abundance: 34 specimens: 10-RJBC, 24-UKIC

Comments: Many labels reported *Campsis (Tecoma) radiacans* (L.) Seem. ex Bureau, trumpet creeper, as host.

Sumitrosis ancoroides (Schaeffer) (Figure 3B)

Kentucky Counties: Lincoln, Logan

Years: 2005 (1), 2006 (2)

Months: May (2), June (1)

Abundance: 3 specimens: 3-KSUC (new state record) (Figure 3B)

Comments: This species was first found in Kentucky at Bouteloua Barrens State Nature Preserve, Lincoln County. *Strophostyles* spp. are known as host plants (Clark et al. 2004).

Sumitrosis inaequalis (Weber) (Figure 3C)

Kentucky Counties: Boyd, Carter, Daviess, Estill, Franklin, Greenup, Hancock, Hardin, Jefferson, LaRue, Lee, Lewis, Logan, Martin, Meade, Meniffee, Owsley, Rowan, Russell

Years: 1951 (1), 1952 (1), 1954 (3), 1981 (8), 1983 (11), 1984 (3), 1990 (4), 1992 (1), 1994 (5), 1995 (1), 1998 (2), 2002 (3), 2003 (3), 2004 (4), 2005 (6), 2006 (13)

Months: April (6), May (46), June (12), July (5)

Abundance: 69 specimens: 11-BYUC, 12-CWC, 19-KSUC, 22-RJBC, 5-UKIC

Comments: A UKIC specimen label reported an association with *Eupatorium fistulosum* Barratt (hollow-stemmed joe-pye weed).

Sumitrosis rosea (Weber) (Figure 3D)

Kentucky Counties: Jefferson, LaRue, Lewis

Years: 1981 (11), 1998 (1), 2005 (1)

Months: May (11), July (2)

Abundance: 13 specimens: 1-BYUC, 1-KSUC, 10-RJBC, 1-UKIC

Comments: This species is normally associated with Fabaceae (Clark et al. 2004).

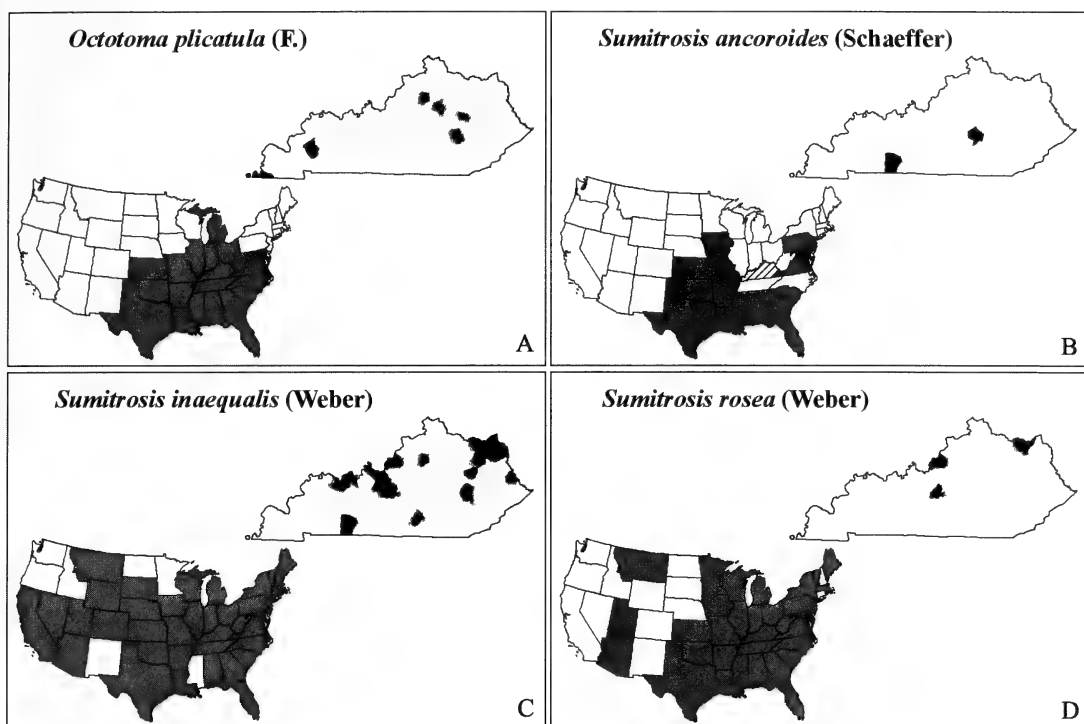


Figure 3. The known distribution of Cassidinae leaf beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) is illustrated in grey shading in Kentucky counties and the United States. New state records reported herein are shown in cross-hatch.

Chelymorpha cassidea (F.) (Figure 4A)

Kentucky Counties: Boone, Fayette, Grant, Hardin, Henry, Jefferson, Lewis, Logan, Owen, Pendleton, Washington

Years: 1890 (1), 1941 (2), 1944 (1), 1948 (3), 1951 (1), 1952 (1), 1955 (1), 1966 (2), 1967 (1), 1971 (6), 1980 (1), 1981 (3), 1998 (1), 2003 (1), 2004 (1), 2005 (4), 2006 (13)

Months: April (1), May (7), June (23), July (9), August (1), September (2)

Abundance: 43 specimens: 1-BYUC, 2-CWC, 17-KSUC, 23-UKIC

Comments: The common name for this abundant species is the argus tortoise beetle.

Physonota unipunctata (Say) (Figure 4B)

Kentucky Counties: Clay

Years: 1996 (1)

Month: April (1)

Abundance: 1 specimen: 1-CWC (new state record) (Figure 4B)

Comments: This species is rare in Kentucky and has been cited as feeding on *Monarda* (Lamiaceae) (Clark et al. 2004).

Agroiconota bivittata (Say) (Figure 4C)

Kentucky Counties: Bath, Carroll, Fayette, Franklin, Grayson, Hardin, Harrison, Jefferson, LaRue, Lewis, Logan, Monroe, Nicholas, Owen, Washington, Wolfe

Years: 1891 (4), 1927 (1), 1938 (1), 1941 (3), 1947 (1), 1965 (1), 1971 (4), 1981 (3), 1983 (1), 1994 (1), 1995 (1), 1998 (3), 2003 (3), 2004 (9), 2005 (22), 2006 (32)

Months: March (1), May (18), June (47), July (21), August (2), September (1)

Abundance: 90 specimens: 4-BYUC, 6-CWC, 59-KSUC, 6-RJBC, 15-UKIC

Comments: The common name of this frequently collected species is the striped tortoise beetle. A UKIC specimen label reported occurrence on leaves of sweet potato.

Cassida rubiginosa Müller (Figure 4D)

Kentucky Counties: Hart, Martin, Rowan

Years: 1994 (1), 2003 (2), 2004 (1)

Months: April (1), May (1), June (2)

Abundance: 4 specimens: 1-CSUC, 3-CWC (new state record) (Figure 4D)

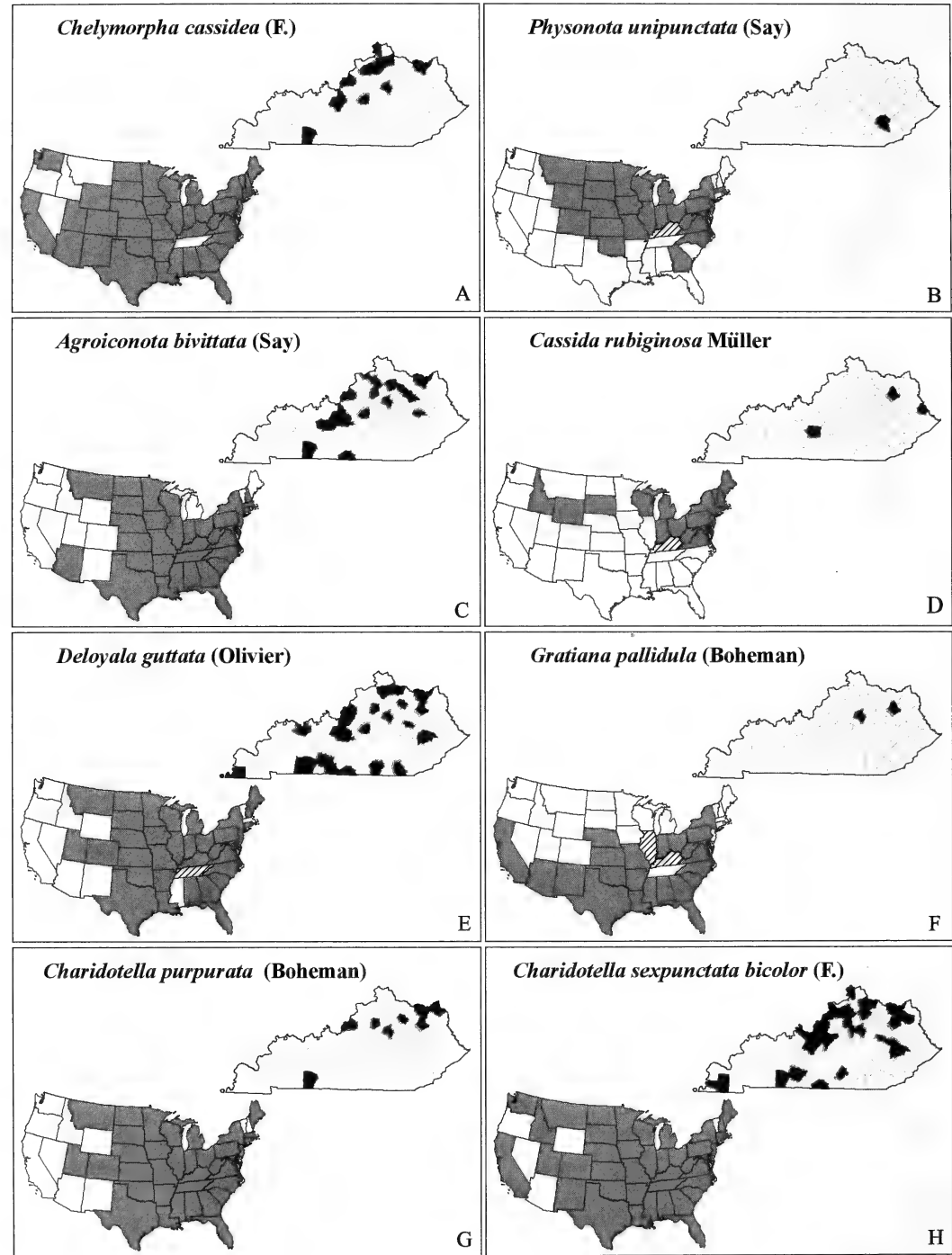


Figure 4. The known distribution of Cassidinae leaf beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) is illustrated in grey shading in Kentucky counties and the United States. New state records reported herein are shown in cross-hatch.

Comments: This species is rare in Kentucky and not native to North America. Preferred host plants are Asteraceae (Clark *et al.* 2004).

Deloyala guttata (Olivier) (Figure 4E)

Kentucky Counties: Allen, Bracken, Breathitt, Bullitt, Daviess, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Grant, Hardin, Hickman, Jefferson, LaRue, Lewis, Logan, Monroe, Nicholas, Pendleton, Powell, Rowan, Todd, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Whitley

Years: 1891 (5), 1896 (1), 1900 (1), 1913 (1), 1933 (1), 1947 (2), 1948 (3), 1952 (1), 1955 (3), 1956 (1), 1957 (1), 1958 (3), 1960 (3), 1964 (1), 1965 (2), 1967 (2), 1968 (2), 1969 (1), 1971 (3), 1972 (2), 1974 (5), 1975 (2), 1976 (3), 1978 (1), 1980 (1), 1981 (10), 1983 (1), 1985 (1), 1995 (3), 1998 (4), 2003 (1), 2004 (9), 2005 (26), 2006 (14)

Months: March (2), April (3), May (31), June (40), July (23), August (6), September (8), October (5), November (2)

Abundance: 120 specimens: 6-BYUC, 4-CWC, 41-KSUC, 14-RJBC, 49-UKIC, 6-WKUC

Comments: The common name for this abundant species is the mottled tortoise beetle. UKIC label data reported collection by Malaise trap and association with sweet potato, *Ipomoea batatas*. A new state record was found for Tennessee in the RJBC (1 specimen from Sevier County) (Figure 4E).

Gratiana pallidula (Boheman) (Figure 4F)

Kentucky Counties: Fayette, Rowan

Years: 1895 (1), 1993 (1)

Months: May (1), July (1)

Abundance: 2 specimens: 1-CSUC, 1-UKIC (new state record)

Comments: This species is rare in Kentucky and known food plants belong to Solanaceae (Riley 1986). A UKIC label records an association with eggplant. A new state record was found for Illinois in the RJBC (1 specimen from St. Clair County) (Figure 4F).

Charidotella purpurata (Boheman) (Figure 4G)

Kentucky Counties: Fayette, Franklin, Greenup, Jefferson, Lewis, Logan, Nicholas, Rowan

Years: 1971 (1), 1976 (4), 1983 (1), 1987 (6), 1990 (3), 1992 (1), 1995 (3), 1998 (1), 2005 (1), 2006 (2)

Months: March (4), May (15), June (2), July (1), August (1)

Abundance: 23 specimens: 5-BYUC, 3-CWC, 2-KSUC, 12-RJBC, 1-UKIC

Comments: Host plants for this species are members of Convolvulaceae (Riley 1986). UKIC label data reported collection by Malaise trap.

Charidotella sexpunctata bicolor (F.) (Figure 4H)

Kentucky Counties: Boone, Bracken, Breathitt, Bullitt, Carter, Fayette, Franklin, Graves, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Hickman, Jefferson, Lewis, Logan, Meade, Monroe, Nelson, Oldham, Owen, Pendleton, Powell, Rowan, Russell, Trimble, Warren, Wolfe, Woodford

Years: 1891 (6), 1892 (1), 1896 (1), 1897 (9), 1901 (1), 1910 (1), 1916 (1), 1934 (1), 1935 (1), 1937 (1), 1944 (5), 1946 (4), 1947 (3), 1948 (14), 1951 (7), 1953 (1), 1954 (1), 1955 (1), 1957 (4), 1958 (1), 1960 (2), 1961 (1), 1963 (1), 1965 (2), 1966 (2), 1968 (3), 1970 (2), 1971 (3), 1972 (3), 1974 (3), 1975 (6), 1976 (5), 1979 (1), 1981 (6), 1983 (5), 1984 (2), 1992 (1), 1995 (4), 1998 (2), 2003 (5), 2004 (4), 2005 (12), 2006 (6)

Months: March (1), April (1), May (47), June (55), July (20), August (6), September (6), October (8), November (1)

Abundance: 145 specimens: 7-BYUC, 10-CWC, 17-KSUC, 9-RJBC, 97-UKIC, 5-WKUC

Comments: The common name for this abundant species is the golden tortoise beetle and host plants are members of Convolvulaceae (Riley 1986). UKIC labels record associations with sweet potato, morning glory, and sassafras, but the occurrence on sassafras was almost certainly incidental. Collection by Malaise trap was also documented.

Plagiometriona clavata clavata (F.) (Figure 5A)

Kentucky Counties: Franklin, LaRue, Meade, Wolfe

Years: 1892 (1), 1935 (1), 1976 (1), 1987 (1), 1993 (1), 2000 (1), 2003 (1), 2005 (1), 2006 (1)

Months: May (2), June (1), July (3), August (2), October (1)

Abundance: 9 specimens: 3-CWC, 2-RJBC, 4-UKIC

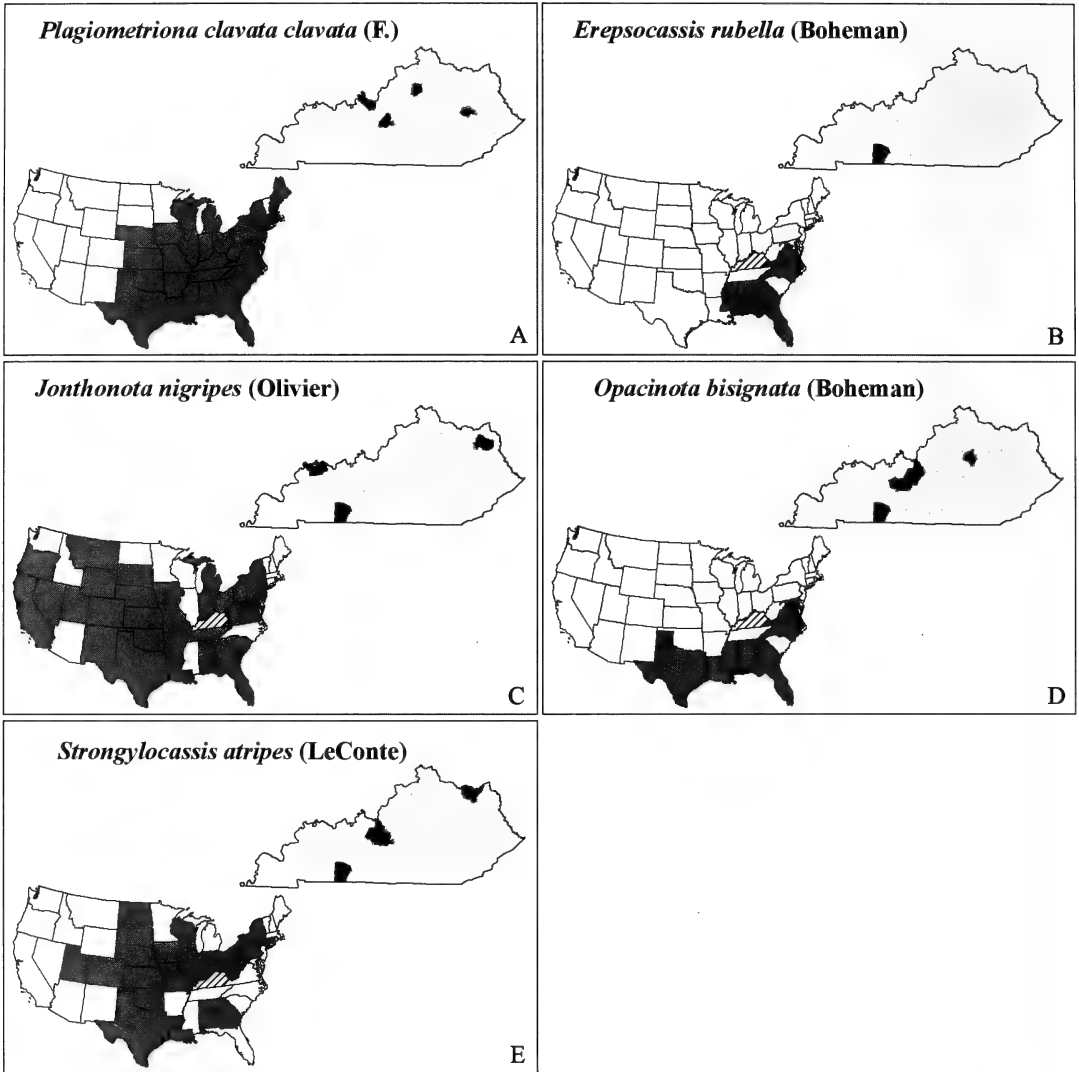


Figure 5. The known distribution of Cassidine leaf beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) is illustrated in grey shading in Kentucky counties and the United States. New state records reported herein are shown in cross-hatch.

Comments: This species is rarely collected in Kentucky and known food plants belong to Solanaceae (Riley 1986). UKIC label data reported collection by Malaise trap.

Erepsocassis rubella (Boheman) (Figure 5B)

Kentucky Counties: Logan
Years: 2005 (2), 2006 (14)
Months: May (1), June (8), July (6), August (1)
Abundance: 16 specimens: 16-KSUC (new state record) (Figure 5B)
Comments: All specimens from Kentucky were found at the Raymond Athey Barrens

State Nature Preserve. Riley (1982) reported this species to be rare in collections. Its food plant is unknown; however, like some of the other uncommonly collected tortoise beetle species, it may utilize a relatively uncommon species of Convolvulaceae.

Jonthonota nigripes (Olivier) (Figure 5C)

Kentucky Counties: Carter, Henderson, Logan
Years: 1966 (1), 1971 (1), 2005 (2), 2006 (1)
Months: June (3), July (1), August (1)
Abundance: 5 specimens: 3-KSUC, 2-UKIC (new state record) (Figure 5C)

Comments: The common name of this species is the black-legged tortoise beetle. This species is rare in Kentucky and host plants are members of Convolvulaceae (Riley 1986). In Missouri, Louisiana and Texas the most-commonly encountered food plant is *Ipomoea pandurata* (L.) Lam.

Opacincta bisignata (Boheman) (Figure 5D)

Kentucky Counties: Fayette, Grayson, Hardin, Logan

Years: 1912 (1), 1965 (1), 1983 (1), 2004 (1), 2005 (8), 2006 (17)

Months: May (2), June (19), July (7), August (1)

Abundance: 29 specimens: 26-KSUC, 1-RJBC, 2-UKIC (new state record) (Figure 5D)

Comments: Host plants for this species are members of Convolvulaceae (Riley 1986). In Louisiana and Texas the most-commonly encountered food plant is *Ipomoea pandurata* (L.) Lam.

Strongylocassis atripes (LeConte) (Figure 5E)

Kentucky Counties: Hardin, LaRue, Lewis, Logan

Years: 1985 (1), 2004 (8), 2005 (16), 2006 (17)

Months: May (3), June (25), July (14)

Abundance: 42 specimens: 39-KSUC, 3-RJBC (new state record) (Figure 5E)

Comments: In Kentucky this species has only been found in endangered barrens. This species feeds on plants of morning glory family (Convolvulaceae) (Riley 1985a).

DISCUSSION

We believe the data presented here represent the first accurate representation of the cassidine leaf beetles known from Kentucky. The large number of new state records documented here (13 of 31, or 42% of known Kentucky Cassidinae) reflects a historical lack of leaf beetle collecting in Kentucky. Many of the early (pre-1950) specimens in the flagship collection at UKIC were collected by agricultural workers at the land-grant experiment station farm or near campus (Fayette County). This presentation of label data also permits the reader to make assessments and comparisons between species. For example, *Charidotella sexpunctata bicolor* (F.) is found in all

adjacent states, 28 Kentucky counties, from 1891 to 2006, March to October, and with peak activity in May–June, and 145 specimens were recovered from all collections. This is obviously a common species. At the other end of the spectrum is *Erepsocassis rubella* (Boheman) is a new state record for Kentucky, previously known from only one adjacent state, found only at one nature preserve in 2005–2006, and active in June–July. These data imply that this is a relatively rare species, and its host plant or general habitat requirements may be met only in protected areas. Data such as these, obtained from historical and recent collections, should be of interest to the agencies that are charged with the preservation and management of natural areas.

The importance of conducting bioinventories such as this and documenting the abundance and distribution of both common and rare species can be demonstrated by another example. Three new state records were collected in 1983 by the senior author from a remnant patch of prairie along railroad tracks near Leitchfield in Grayson County, described as a 0.3 mile long patch of tallgrass prairie in the Big Barrens Region of the Mississippian Plateau (Baskin and Baskin 1977). The senior author revisited the site in 1985 and then returned 20 years later to find it mowed but still supporting some interesting chrysomelids. However, a subsequent visit in 2006 found it covered in orange traffic cones and transportation workers as part of a highway widening project - another priceless remnant of biodiversity now gone forever.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks are extended to Michael Sharkey and Martha Potts (UKIC), Keith Phillips (WKUC), and Charles Wright (CWC) for access to their collections. We also thank Joyce Owens (KSUC) for sorting, organizing, and transcribing, and Ken Bates (KSU GIS Research and Training Center) for creation of the distribution maps. This research was supported by USDA-CSREES Project KYX-10-05-39P.

LITERATURE CITED

Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1977. A disjunct population of *Liatris mucronata* DC. in Grayson

- County, Kentucky. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 104:66.
- Butte, J. G. 1968. The revision of the tribe Chalepini of America north of Mexico. III. Genus *Odontota* Chevrolat (Coleoptera, Chrysomelidae). The Coleopterists Bulletin 22:101–124.
- Clark, S. M. 2000. An annotated list of the leaf beetles of West Virginia (Coleoptera: Orsodacnidae, Megalopodidae, Chrysomelidae exclusive of Bruchinae). Occasional Publications of the West Virginia Department of Agriculture 1:1–93.
- Clark, S. M. 1983. A revision of the genus *Microrhopala* (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) in America north of Mexico. Great Basin Naturalist 43:597–618.
- Clark, S. M., D. G. LeDoux, T. N. Seeno, E. G. Riley, A. J. Gilbert, and J. M. Sullivan. 2004. Host plants of leaf beetle species occurring in the United States and Canada. The Coleopterists Society, Special Publication No. 2. 476 pp.
- Farrell, B. D. 1998. “Inordinate Fondness” explained: why are there so many beetles? Science 281:555–559.
- Ford, E. J., and J. F. Cavey. 1982. Biology and immature stages of the hispine beetle *Anisostena ariadne* (Coleoptera, Chrysomelidae). The Coleopterists Bulletin 36:189–192.
- Gibson, L. D., and C. V. Covell, Jr. 2006. New records of butterflies and moths (Lepidoptera) from Kentucky. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 67: 19–21.
- Jolivet, P., and K. K. Verma. 2002. Biology of Leaf Beetles Intercept Limited. 332 pp.
- Jones, R. L. 2005. Plant Life of Kentucky. University of Kentucky Press. 834 pp.
- Panzer, R., D. Stillwaugh, R. Gnaedinger, and G. Derkovitz. 1995. Prevalence of remnant dependence among the prairie- and savanna-inhabiting insects of the Chicago region. Natural Areas Journal 15:101–116.
- Riley, E. G. 1982. *Erepsocassis* Spaeth, 1936: a valid genus (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae: Cassidinae). Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society 55:651–657.
- Riley, E. G. 1985a. Identification of *Cassida atripes* LeConte, 1859, and *Coptocyclus bisignatus* Boheman, 1855, two North American tortoise beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae: Cassidinae). Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society 58:53–61.
- Riley, E. G. 1985b. Review of North American species of *Glyphuroplata* Uhmann, 1940 (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae: Hispinae). Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society 58:428–436.
- Riley, E. G. 1986. Review of the tortoise beetle genera of the tribe Cassidini occurring in America north of Mexico (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae: Cassidinae). Journal of the New York Entomological Society 94:98–114.
- Riley, E. G., S. M. Clark, and T. N. Seeno. 2003. Catalog of the leaf beetles of America north of Mexico. The Coleopterists Society, Special Publication No. 1. 290 pp.
- Staines, C. L. 1995. Range extensions in North American Hispinae (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae). The Great Lakes Entomologist 28:89–92.
- Staines, C. L. 2006. The hispine beetles of America north of Mexico (Chrysomelidae: Cassidinae). Virginia Museum of Natural History, Special Publication No. 13. 178 pp.

A Reference List to Field Botany in Kentucky (1985–2006)

Ronald L. Jones¹

Department of Biological Sciences, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond, KY 40475

Ralph L. Thompson

Hancock Biological Station, Murray State University, Murray, KY 40271

Berea College Herbarium, Department of Biology, Berea College, Berea, KY 40404

and

Ross C. Clark

Department of Biological Sciences, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond, KY 40475

ABSTRACT

The reference list of 874 field botany entries principally from 1985 to 2006 updates two previous reference lists, the last of which appeared in 1989. Seventy-seven relevant entries through 1987 are included that were not indexed in the last reference list. One hundred fifty-two entries are from 1989 or earlier, 391 from the 1990s, and 331 since 2000. The references include 606 peer-reviewed journal articles, 67 scientific botanical books, 62 technical articles, 46 theses, 30 technical reports, 22 dissertations, 18 book chapters, and 23 popular books. The four largest botanical subjects within 11 subdivisions are floristics (247), synecology (205), autecology (134), and systematics (126).

KEY WORDS: Field botany, reference list, Kentucky

INTRODUCTION

A catalog and analysis of the literature pertaining to field botany in Kentucky is presented. Previous articles (Fuller 1979; Fuller et al. 1989) broadly addressed field botany relevant to algae, fungi, nonvascular plants, and vascular plants of Kentucky. Our compilation has the same organismal coverage, with emphasis on Kentucky peer-reviewed journal articles, relevant scientific books, theses and dissertations, book chapters, technical articles and reports from bound proceedings, conferences, and symposia that are available to the general public. We include the 12 published volumes of *The Flora of North America North of Mexico*, several taxonomic revisions and monographs with consideration of taxa in Kentucky, and significant floras, floristic lists, plant distribution works, and popular wildflower and tree books from Kentucky and contiguous states. Treatments of plant genera for southeastern United States (e.g., *Journal of the Arnold Arboreum* and *Harvard Papers in Botany*), and other continental and worldwide treatments, ab-

stracts, newspaper articles, newsletters, popular science articles, college textbooks, and on-line articles are excluded. Weakley (2006) provides another recently compiled taxonomic bibliography with emphasis on Georgia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia.

Our objectives for this catalog and analysis of field botany in Kentucky are to provide a ready resource for researchers and others interested in the state of botanical studies in the south-central United States, and to provide helpful evidence of trends in these studies over the last two decades. These references have been gathered from numerous sources, and we have endeavored to be as comprehensive as possible. On-line search engines (e.g., AltaVista, BioOne, Google, Index to American Botanical Literature, Kew Bibliographic Database, Yahoo), greatly facilitated the preparation of the list.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Fuller (1979) and Fuller et al. (1989) included 806 entries dating from 1784 to 1987. We have endeavored to cover the years from 1985 to 2006. Seventy-seven references omitted by Fuller et al. (1989) are added. Our

¹ Corresponding author e-mail: ron.jones@eku.edu

Table 1. Reference sources catalogued by years 1980–1989, 1990–1999, and 2000–2006. Numbers by years and total percentages in parentheses.

Literature types	Years			Total
	1980–1989	1990–1999	2000–2006	
Refereed Journal Articles	87 (57.24)	261 (66.75)	258 (77.94)	606 (69.34)
Botanical Books	11 (7.24)	32 (8.18)	24 (7.25)	67 (7.67)
Technical Articles	25 (16.45)	29 (7.42)	8 (2.42)	62 (7.09)
MS/MA Theses	10 (6.58)	23 (5.88)	13 (3.93)	46 (5.26)
Technical Reports	12 (7.89)	15 (3.84)	3 (0.91)	30 (3.43)
Popular Books	1 (0.65)	10 (2.56)	12 (3.63)	23 (2.63)
Dissertations	6 (3.95)	10 (2.56)	6 (1.81)	22 (2.52)
Book Chapters	0 (0.00)	11 (2.81)	7 (2.11)	18 (2.06)
Totals	152	391	331	874 (100.00)

total number of entries is 874 with 152 prior to 1989, 391 from the 1990s, and 331 since 2000 (Table 1). These 874 entries are composed of 606 peer-reviewed journal articles, 67 scientific books, 62 technical articles, 30 technical reports, 46 M.S./M.A. theses, 22 Ph.D. dissertations, 18 book chapters, and 23 state and regional wildflower/tree books and field guides (Table 1).

The 874 entries were placed into 11 botanical subdivision categories during the periods of 1980–1989, 1990–1999, and 2000–2006 (Table 2). The 11 field botany subdivisions are described in the broad sense because of overlap in disciplines. Floristics (*alpha* plant taxonomy) consists of vascular plant surveys, checklists, inventories, rare and noteworthy species, floras, atlases, and popular wildflower/tree books and field guides. Phytogeography entries are combined with floristics and include native and exotic distributions and flora range extensions. Systematics (*beta* plant taxonomy) includes all biosystematic and phylogenetic studies, revisions

and monographs, and new species descriptions. Synecology (community ecology) contains terrestrial and wetland vegetation studies, community dynamics (fire, soils, succession, etc.), systems ecology, and plant sociology. Autecology (ecophysiology) includes vascular plant life histories, seed germination studies, population ecology, genetics, and demography studies. Exotic (naturalized) entries pertain to the spread and control of invasives, these entries separated from the autecology, synecology, and floristic categories (e.g., several recent *Lonicera maackii* references). Paleocology includes aspects of historical vegetation reconstruction from the geological ages. Bryology and lichenology are combined and comprised all Kentucky studies of mosses, liverworts, hornworts, and lichens; Phycology includes all studies of algae; and Mycology comprises all studies of fungi. The History category consists of the lives and works of botanists (emphasis on Kentucky individuals), historical events, and obituaries. Herbarium and natural history

Table 2. Botanical subdivisions catalogued by years 1980–1989, 1990–1999, and 2000–2006. Numbers by years and total percentages in parentheses.

Botanical subjects	Years			Total
	1980–1989	1990–1999	2000–2006	
Floristics (<i>a</i> -taxonomy)	46 (30.26)	110 (28.13)	102 (30.82)	258 (29.52)
Synecology	43 (28.29)	89 (22.76)	66 (19.94)	198 (22.65)
Autecology	17 (11.18)	80 (20.46)	48 (14.50)	145 (16.59)
Systematics (<i>b</i> -taxonomy)	23 (15.13)	50 (12.79)	56 (16.92)	129 (14.76)
Exotics	1 (0.67)	17 (4.35)	15 (4.53)	33 (3.78)
Herbaria/Natural History	4 (2.63)	7 (1.79)	16 (4.83)	27 (3.09)
History/Obituaries	2 (1.32)	4 (1.02)	19 (5.74)	25 (2.86)
Bryology	6 (3.95)	8 (2.05)	4 (1.21)	18 (2.06)
Phycology	3 (1.97)	11 (2.81)	4 (1.21)	18 (2.06)
Paleocology	3 (1.97)	8 (2.05)	1 (0.30)	12 (1.37)
Mycology	4 (2.63)	7 (1.79)	0 (0.00)	11 (1.26)
Totals	152	391	331	874 (100.00)

Table 3. Reference entries by literature sources and subjects listed by years 1980–1989, 1990–1999, 2000–2006. Numbers by year and total percentages in parentheses.

Literature types	Years			Total References
	1980–1989	1990–1999	2000–2006	
REFEREED JOURNALS				
Floristics	25 (28.73)	57 (21.84)	59 (22.87)	141 (23.27)
Autecology	15 (17.24)	73 (27.97)	44 (17.05)	132 (21.78)
Systematics	22 (25.29)	46 (17.62)	55 (21.32)	123 (20.30)
Synecology	11 (12.64)	39 (14.94)	46 (17.83)	96 (15.84)
Exotics	0 (0.00)	16 (6.13)	15 (5.81)	31 (5.12)
Herbarium	4 (4.60)	6 (2.30)	16 (6.20)	26 (4.29)
History	0 (0.00)	3 (1.15)	17 (6.59)	20 (3.30)
Bryology	5 (5.75)	6 (2.30)	4 (1.55)	15 (2.48)
Mycology	4 (4.60)	6 (2.30)	0 (0.00)	10 (1.65)
Phycology	1 (1.15)	4 (1.53)	2 (0.76)	7 (1.15)
Paleoecology	0 (0.00)	5 (1.92)	0 (0.00)	5 (0.82)
Subtotal	87	261	258	606 (100.00)
TECHNICAL ARTICLES				
Synecology	17 (68.00)	18 (62.07)	4 (50.00)	39 (62.90)
Floristics	6 (24.00)	9 (31.03)	4 (50.00)	19 (30.65)
Bryology	1 (4.00)	1 (3.45)	0 (0.00)	2 (3.23)
Mycology	0 (0.00)	1 (3.45)	0 (0.00)	1 (1.61)
Paleoecology	1 (4.00)	0 (0.00)	0 (0.00)	1 (1.61)
Subtotal	25	29	8	62 (100.00)
TECHNICAL REPORTS				
Floristics	5 (30.00)	12 (60.00)	3 (100.00)	20 (53.13)
Synecology	7 (70.00)	3 (35.00)	0 (0.00)	10 (43.75)
Subtotal	12	15	3	30 (100.00)
BOOK CHAPTERS				
Synecology	0 (0.00)	9 (81.82)	5 (50.00)	14 (70.58)
Floristics	0 (0.00)	0 (0.00)	2 (1.67)	2 (5.88)
Paleoecology	0 (0.00)	2 (18.18)	0 (0.00)	2 (11.77)
Subtotal	0	11	7	18 (100.00)
THESES				
Synecology	4 (33.33)	12 (50.00)	9 (69.23)	25 (52.27)
Floristics	3 (33.33)	3 (13.64)	3 (23.08)	9 (20.46)
Autecology	2 (22.22)	2 (13.64)	0 (0.00)	4 (11.36)
Systematics	0 (0.00)	4 (13.64)	0 (0.00)	4 (6.82)
Phycology	0 (0.00)	1 (4.54)	1 (7.69)	2 (4.55)
Bryology	0 (0.00)	1 (4.54)	0 (0.00)	1 (2.27)
Paleoecology	1 (11.11)	0 (0.00)	0 (0.00)	1 (2.27)
Subtotal	10	23	13	46 (100.00)
DISSERTATIONS				
Synecology	4 (66.67)	4 (40.00)	2 (25.00)	10 (45.00)
Autecology	0 (0.00)	4 (40.00)	4 (75.00)	8 (35.00)
Floristics	0 (0.00)	1 (10.00)	0 (0.00)	1 (5.00)
Systematics	1 (16.66)	0 (0.00)	0 (0.00)	1 (5.00)
Phycology	0 (0.00)	1 (10.00)	0 (0.00)	1 (5.00)
Exotics	1 (16.66)	0 (0.00)	0 (0.00)	1 (5.00)
Subtotal	6	10	6	22 (100.00)
BOTANICAL BOOKS				
Floristics	6 (44.44)	18 (54.28)	19 (82.61)	43 (62.69)
Phycology	2 (22.22)	5 (14.28)	1 (4.34)	8 (11.94)
History	2 (22.22)	1 (8.57)	2 (8.70)	5 (10.45)
Synecology	0 (0.00)	4 (11.43)	0 (0.00)	4 (5.97)
Paleoecology	1 (11.11)	1 (2.86)	1 (4.34)	3 (4.48)
Autecology	0 (0.00)	1 (2.86)	0 (0.00)	1 (1.49)
Exotics	0 (0.00)	1 (2.86)	0 (0.00)	1 (1.49)
Herbarium	0 (0.00)	1 (2.86)	0 (0.00)	1 (1.49)
Systematics	0	0	1	1 (1.49)
Subtotal	11	32	24	67 (100.00)
POPULAR BOOKS				
Floristics	1 (100.00)	10 (100.00)	12 (100.00)	23

Table 3. Continued.

Literature types	Years			Total References
	1980–1989	1990–1999	2000–2006	
Subtotal	1	10	12	23 (100.00)
TOTAL	152	391	331	874 (100.00)

embrace works on Kentucky herbaria, other museum collections, and literature on the increasing importance of natural history facilities.

Designating a botanical reference to a single subdivision entry was not an easy task because of frequent overlaps. As an example, Thompson and Fleming (2004a) conducted a study of the vascular flora and plant communities of a Kentucky State Nature Preserve area in Rockcastle County. Because the focus was more on a floristic survey than quantitative synecological data, this article is placed under floristics and phytogeography. For additional information purposes, the 11 subdivisions of botany are incorporated within the eight literature types for each of the 874 entries (Table 3).

The acceleration of botanical knowledge is evident as more research is being published each year and thus each decade (Table 1). The number of publications applicable to field botany in Kentucky in the last 20 years is comparable with the total number in the previous 200 years. Most publications (606) continue to be in refereed scientific journals (69.34%). Of these journals entries (Table 3), the top four categories are floristics with 141 (23.27 %), autecology with 132 (21.78%), systematics with 123 (20.30%), and synecology with 96 (15.84%).

In refereed journal entries alone, 136 autecology, synecology, and floristic articles are authored/coauthored by Jerry and Carol Baskin, the University of Kentucky. In all literature entries, 63 are written or coauthored by Edward W. Chester, Austin Peay State University, 40 by Ralph L. Thompson, Berea College, 30 by James O. Luken, Coastal Carolina University, 24 by Julian J.N. Campbell, The Nature Conservancy, and 23 by Jeffery L. Walck, Middle Tennessee State University. The 258 peer-reviewed journal articles for the 2000–2006 period is comparable to the 261 of the 1990–1999 decade (Table 2).

A significant decline in technical articles and technical reports is noted during 2000–2006. Thirty-nine (62.90%) of 62 technical articles are in synecology and 19 (30.65%) are floristics (Table 3). The percentages of journal publications on floristics, synecology, autecology, and systematics per year have changed little since 1980 (Table 2). The 67 botanical books are comprised of 43 (64.18%) in floristics with the majority being floras, manuals, atlases, and checklists. These listings also shows an increase in studies on invasive species since 1990. Obituaries are also on the increase. The late John W. Thieret, Kentucky’s foremost plant taxonomist of the 20th century, accounted for nine memoriam tribute entries.

A noticeable decline in the number of theses and dissertations in the subdivisions of field botany is occurring (Table 2). The 46 theses are from the University of Kentucky (17), Eastern Kentucky University (13), Southern Illinois University (6), Murray State University (3), University of Louisville (2), University of Tennessee (2), Morehead State University (1), Western Kentucky University (1), and Austin Peay State University (1). Twenty-five (54.35%) theses are in synecology and 9 (19.56%) are in floristics (Table 3). Of 22 dissertations, ten (45.45%) are in synecology and 8 (36.36%) in autecology (Table 3). The 22 dissertations are from the University of Kentucky (11), University of Louisville (4), Southern Illinois University (4), North Carolina State University (1), University of Tennessee (1), and University of Joensuu, Finland (1).

REFERENCES

Abbott, J. R., R. L. Thompson, and R. A. Gelis. 2001. Vascular plants new to Kentucky. *Sida* 19:1199–1202.

Abbott, J. R., R. L. Thompson, and R. A. Gelis. 2004. Noteworthy vascular plants from Kentucky: a state record, range extensions, and various species of interest. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 65:94–103.

- Abner, J. R. 1993. The vascular flora of Jackson County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Adams, C. A. 2003. A comparative study of dormancy-breaking and germination requirements in seeds of four closely-related *Aristolochia* species: An evaluation of two hypotheses on changes in ecological and physiological requirements of species within a lineage. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Adams, C. A., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2003. Epicotyl dormancy in the mesic woodland herb *Hexastylis heterophylla* (Aristolochiaceae). *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 130:11–15.
- Adams, C. A., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2005a. Comparative morphology of seeds of four closely related species of *Aristolochia* subgenus *Siphisia* (Aristolochiaceae, Piperales). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148:433–436.
- Adams, C. A., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2005b. Trait stasis versus adaptation in disjunct relict species: evolutionary changes in seed dormancy-breaking and germination requirements in a subclade of *Aristolochia* subgenus *Siphisia* (Aristolochiaceae, Piperales). *Seed Science Research* 15:161–173.
- Adkison, G. P. 2000. Distribution limits in a forest understory. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Adkison, G. P., and S. K. Gleeson. 2004. Forest understory vegetation along a productivity gradient. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 131:32–44.
- Ainslie, W. B., R. D. Smith, B. A. Pruitt, T. H. Roberts, E. J. Sparks, L. West, G. L. Godshalk, and M. V. Miller. 1998. A regional guidebook for assessing the functions of low gradient riverine wetlands in western Kentucky. Draft of 14 October 1998. United States Environmental Protection Agency and United States Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC.
- Allen, B. H. 1985. Three mosses new to Kentucky, including *Homomalium incurvatum* re-established in North America. *Evansia* 2:26–27.
- Al-Shehbaz, I. A. 1986. New world-alien Cruciferae (Brassicaceae) in eastern North America: *Lepidium* and *Sisymbrium*. *Rhodora* 88:347–355.
- Al-Shehbaz, I. A., and B. G. Schubert. 1989. The Dioscoreaceae in the southeastern United States. *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 70:57–95.
- Anders, C. M., and Z. E. Murrell. 2001. Morphological, molecular, and biogeographical variation with the imperiled Virginia spiraea. *Castanea* 66:24–31.
- Anderson, L. E., H. A. Crum, and W. R. Buck. 1990. List of the mosses of North America north of Mexico. *The Bryologist* 93:448–499.
- Anderson, R. C., J. S. Fralish, J. E. Armstrong, and P. K. Benjamin. 1993. The ecology and biology of *Panax quinquefolius* L. (Araliaceae) in Illinois. *American Midland Naturalist* 129:357–372.
- Anderson, R. C., J. S. Fralish, and J. M. Baskin (eds). 1999. Savannas, barrens, and rock outcrop plant communities of North America. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Arthur, M. A., R. N. Muller, and S. Costello. 1997. Species composition in a central hardwood forest in Kentucky eleven years after clear-cutting. *American Midland Naturalist* 137:274–281.
- Arthur, M. A., R. D. Paratley, and B. A. Blankenship. 1998. Single and repeated fire affect survival and regeneration of woody and herbaceous species in an oak-pine forest. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 125:225–236.
- Badger, K. S., M. Shell, and J. Taylor. 1994. GIS assisted vegetation classification and mapping of the Big Woods region of Mammoth Cave National Park. Pages 163–174 in *Proceedings of the Third Mammoth Cave National Park Science Conference*, Mammoth Cave National Park, KY.
- Baranski, M. J. (ed). 2004. The proceedings of the André Michaux international symposium. *Castanea, Occasional Papers* 2:1–237.
- Barkley, T. M. 2000. Floristic studies in contemporary botany. *Madroño* 47:253–258.
- Barnes, T. G. 2004. Strategies to convert exotic grass pastures to tall grass prairie communities. *Weed Technology* 18:1364–1370.
- Barnes, T. G., and S. W. Francis. 2004. Wildflowers and ferns of Kentucky. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Barnese, L. E., and J. M. King. 1985. A checklist of phytoplankton (exclusive of diatoms) in Kentucky Reservoir. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 46:46–49.
- Barton, A. M., and S. K. Gleeson. 1996. Ecophysiology of seedlings of *Quercus* spp. and *Acer rubrum* across a topographic gradient in eastern Kentucky. *Forest Science* 42:335–342.
- Bartuszevige, A. M., and D. L. Gorchov. 2006. Avian seed dispersal of an invasive shrub. *Biological Invasions* 8:1013–1022.
- Bartuszevige, A. M., D. L. Gorchov, and L. Raab. 2006. The relative importance of landscape and community features in the invasion of an exotic shrub in a fragmented landscape. *Ecography* 29:213–222.
- Baskin, C. C. 1987. Introduction. Pages 3–4 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Baskin, C. C., and J. M. Baskin. 1988. Studies on the germination ecophysiology of herbaceous plants in a temperate region. *American Journal of Botany* 75:286–305.
- Baskin, C. C., and J. M. Baskin. 1994a. Deep complex morphophysiological dormancy in seeds of the mesic woodland herb *Delphinium tricornis* (Ranunculaceae). *International Journal of Plant Science* 155:738–743.

- Baskin, C. C., and J. M. Baskin. 1994b. Germination requirements of *Oenothera biennis* seeds during burial under natural seasonal temperature cycles. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 72:779–782.
- Baskin, C. C., and J. M. Baskin. 1995. Warm plus cold stratification requirement for dormancy break in seeds of the woodland herb *Cardamine concatenata* (Brassicaceae), and evolutionary implications. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 73:608–612.
- Baskin, C. C., and J. M. Baskin. 1996. Role of temperature and light in the germination ecology of buried seeds of weedy species of disturbed forests. II. *Erechtites hieracifolia*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 74:2002–2005.
- Baskin, C. C., and J. M. Baskin. 1998. Seeds: ecology, biography, and evolution of dormancy and germination. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Baskin, C. C., and J. M. Baskin. 2000. Ecology and evolution of specialized seed dispersal, dormancy and germination strategies: introduction. *Plant Species Biology* 15:95–96.
- Baskin, C. C., and J. M. Baskin. 2004. Professor Willem Meijer (1923–2003). *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 65:52–53.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1991. Temperature response pattern during after ripening of achenes of the winter annual *Krigia oppositifolia* (Asteraceae). *Plant Species Biology* 6:111–115.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1993a. Seed germination ecology of *Leptochloa panicoides*, a summer annual grass of seasonally-dewatered mudflats. *Acta Oecologica* 14:693–704.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1993b. Seed germination ecology of two mesic woodland winter annuals, *Nemophila aphylla* and *Phacelia ranunculacea* (Hydrophyllaceae). *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 120:29–37.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1993c. Seed germination ecophysiology of four summer annual mudflat species of Cyperaceae. *Aquatic Botany* 45:41–52.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1994. Annual dormancy cycle and influence of flooding in buried seeds of mudflat populations of the summer annual *Leucospora multifida*. *Ecoscience* 1:47–53.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1995. Role of temperature in the germination ecology of the summer annual *Bidens polylepis* Blake (Asteraceae). *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 122:275–281.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1996. Some aspects of the seed germination ecology of the aquatic winter annual *Hottonia inflata* Elliott (Primulaceae). *Aquatic Botany* 54:51–57.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1998. Effect of seasonal temperature changes on germination responses of buried seeds of *Agalinis fasciculata* (Scrophulariaceae), and a comparison with 12 other summer annuals native to eastern North America. *Plant Species Biology* 13:77–84.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1999a. Seed dormancy and germination in *Rhexia mariana* var. *interior* (Melastomataceae), and eco-evolutionary implications. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 77:488–493.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1999b. Seed dormancy in the wetland winter annual *Ptilimnium nuttallii* (Apiaceae). *Wetlands* 13:77–84.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1999c. Seed germination ecology of the annual grass *Leptochloa panicacea* ssp. *mucronata* and a comparison with *L. panicoides* and *L. fusca*. *Acta Oecologica* 20: 571–577.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2000a. Effect of flooding on the annual dormancy cycle and on germination of seeds of the summer annual *Schoenoplectus purshianus* (Cyperaceae). *Aquatic Botany* 67:109–116.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2000b. Studies on the ecological life cycle of the native winter annual grass *Alopecurus carolinianus*, with particular reference to seed germination biology in a floodplain habitat. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 127:280–290.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2001. Morphophysiological dormancy in seeds of *Chamaelirium luteum*, a long-lived dioecious lily. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 128:7–15.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2002a. Effects of flooding and temperature on dormancy break in seeds of the summer annual mudflat species *Ammannia coccinea* and *Rotala ramosior* (Lythraceae). *Wetlands* 22:661–668.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2002b. Seed germination ecology of summer annual species of dewatered reservoir shorelines (mudflats), a temporary unpredictable habitat. Pages 353–368 in E. W. Chester and J. S. Fralish (eds). *Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: Four decades of Tennessee Valley Authority stewardship*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2003a. Ecological aspects of seed dormancy-break and germination in *Heteranthera limosa* (Pontederiaceae), a summer annual weed of rice fields. *Weed Research* 43:103–107.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2003b. Ecological life cycle of *Trepocarpus aethusae* and comparisons with two other winter annual Apiaceae native to eastern USA. *Castanea* 68:43–55.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2003c. Seasonal changes in the germination responses of buried seeds of three native eastern North American winter annuals and a discussion of available information for other winter annuals in the region. *Plant Species Biology* 18:59–66.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 2004. Seed germination ecology of the summer annual

- Cyperus squarrosus* in an unpredictable mudflat habitat. *Acta Oecologica* 26:9–14.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, E. W. Chester, and M. Smith. 2003. Ethylene as a possible seed germination cue for *Schoenoplectus hallii* (Cyperaceae), a rare summer annual of occasionally flooded sites. *American Journal of Botany* 90:620–627.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and S. S. El-Moursey. 1996. Seasonal changes in germination responses of buried seeds of the weedy summer annual grass *Setaria glauca*. *Weed Research* 36:319–324.
- Baskin, C. C., J. M. Baskin, and M. A. Leck. 1993. After ripening pattern during cold stratification of achenes of ten perennial Asteraceae from eastern North America, and evolutionary implication. *Plant Species Biology* 8:61–65.
- Baskin, C. C., E. W. Chester, and J. M. Baskin. 1992. Deep complex morphophysiological dormancy in seeds of *Thaspium pinnatifidum* (Apiaceae). *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 153:565–571.
- Baskin, C. C., E. W. Chester, and J. M. Baskin. 1996. Effect of flooding on annual dormancy cycles in buried seeds of two wetland *Carex* species. *Wetlands* 16:84–88.
- Baskin, C. C., T. S. Hawkins, and J. M. Baskin. 2004. Ecological life cycle of *Chaerophyllum procumbens* variety *shortii* (Apiaceae), a winter annual of the North American eastern deciduous forest. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 131:126–139.
- Baskin, C. C., S. E. Meyer, and J. M. Baskin. 1995. Two types of morphophysiological dormancy in seeds of two genera (*Osmorhiza* and *Erythronium*) with an Arcto-Tertiary distribution pattern. *American Journal of Botany* 82:293–298.
- Baskin, C. C., K. Thompson, and J. M. Baskin. 2006. Mistakes in germination ecology and how to avoid them. *Seed Science Research* 16:165–168.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1986. Distribution and geographical/evolutionary relationships of cedar glade endemics in the southeastern United States. *Association of Southeastern Biologists Bulletin* 33:138–154.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1987. Late Wisconsin and Holocene vegetation of Kentucky. Pages 4–6 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). *The vegetation and flora of Kentucky*, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1988a. Endemism in rock outcrop plant communities of unglaciated eastern United States: an evaluation of the roles of the edaphic, genetic and light factors. *Journal of Biogeography* 15:829–840.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1988b. Role of temperature in regulating the timing of germination in *Portulaca oleracea*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66:563–567.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1988c. The ecological life cycle of *Cryptotaenia canadensis* (L.) DC. (Umbelliferae), a woodland herb with monocarpic ramets. *American Midland Naturalist* 119:165–173.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1989a. Cedar glade endemics, and a review of their autecology. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 64:63–74.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1989b. Ecophysiology of seed germination and flowering in *Liatris squarrosa*. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 116:45–51.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1989c. Germination responses of buried seeds of *Capsella bursa-pastoris* exposed to seasonal temperature changes. *Weed Research* 29:205–212.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1989d. Role of temperature in regulating timing of germination in soil seed reserves of *Thlaspi arvense* L. *Weed Research* 29:317–326.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1989e. Seasonal changes in the germination responses of buried seeds of *Barbarea vulgaris*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 67:2131–2134.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1989f. Seed germination ecophysiology of *Jeffersonia diphylla*, a perennial herb of mesic deciduous forests. *American Journal of Botany* 76:1073–1080.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1989g. The case of *Cotinus obovatus* Raf. (Anacardiaceae) in Kentucky. *Castanea* 54:119–121.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1990a. Germination ecophysiology of seeds of the winter annual *Chaerophyllum tainturieri*: a new type of morphophysiological dormancy. *Journal of Ecology* 78:993–1004.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1990b. Role of temperature and light in the germination ecology of buried seeds of *Potentilla recta*. *Annals of Applied Biology* 117:611–616.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1990c. Seed germination ecology of poison hemlock, *Conium maculatum*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 68:2018–2024.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1990d. The role of light and alternating temperatures on the annual dormancy cycle in buried, viable seeds of *Polygonum aviculare*. *Weed Research* 30:397–402.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1991a. An eight-year greenhouse germination study of the cedar glade endemic *Onosmodium molle* subsp. *molle*. *Natural Areas Journal* 11:190–192.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1991b. Ecological significance of small leaves in the cedar glade endemic *Talinum calcaricum*. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 66:115–116.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1991c. Nondeep complex morphophysiological dormancy in seeds of *Osmorhiza claytonii* (Apiaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 78:588–593.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1992a. Germination ecophysiology of the mesic deciduous forest herb *Polemonium reptans* var. *reptans* (Polemoniaceae). *Plant Species Biology* 7:61–68.

- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1992b. Role of temperature and light in the germination ecology of buried seeds of weedy species of disturbed forests. I. *Lobelia inflata*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 70:589–592.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1992c. Seed germination biology of the weedy biennial *Alliaria petiolata*. *Natural Areas Journal* 12:184–190.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1992d. The ecological life cycle of *Perideridia americana*. *American Midland Naturalist* 129:75–86.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1994. Nondeep simple morphophysiological dormancy in seeds of the mesic woodland winter annual *Corydalis flavula* (Fumariaceae). *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 121:40–46.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1995. Variation in the annual dormancy cycle in buried seeds of the weedy winter annual *Viola arvensis*. *Weed Research* 35:353–362.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1996. The *Grindelia lanceolata* plant community type in cedar glades of the central basin of Tennessee. *Castanea* 61:339–347.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 1999. Cedar glades of southeastern United States. Pages 206–219 in R. C. Anderson, J. S. Fralish and J. M. Baskin (eds). *Savannas, barrens, and rock outcrop plant communities of North America*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 2000. Evolutionary considerations of claims for physical dormancy-break by microbial action and abrasion by soil particles. *Seed Science Research* 10:409–413.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 2003. The vascular flora of cedar glades of the southeastern United States and its phytogeographical relationships. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 130:101–118.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 2004a. A classification system for seed dormancy. *Seed Science Research* 14:1–16.
- Baskin, J. M., and C. C. Baskin. 2004b. History of the use of “cedar glades” and other descriptive terms for vegetation on rocky limestone soils in the central basin of Tennessee. *Botanical Review* 70:403–424.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, and J. Aldrich. 1987. The cedar glade endemic *Viola egglestonii* Brainerd: new to Indiana and eastern Tennessee. *Castanea* 52:68–71.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1994a. The Big Barrens Region of Kentucky and Tennessee: a short review. Pages 305–311 in J. S. Fralish, R. C. Anderson, K. E. Ebinger and R. Szafoni (eds). *Proceedings of the North American Conference on Barrens and Savannas*, 15–16 October 1994, Illinois State University, Normal.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1994b. The Big Barrens region of Kentucky and Tennessee: further observations and considerations. *Castanea* 59:226–254.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, and E. W. Chester. 1999. The Big Barrens of Kentucky and Tennessee. Pages 190–205 in R. C. Anderson, J. S. Fralish and J. M. Baskin (eds). *Savannas, barrens, and rock outcrop plant communities of North America*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, and R. L. Jones (eds). 1987. The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. *Kentucky Native Plant Society*, Richmond, KY.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, and X. Li. 2000. Taxonomy, anatomy and evolution of physical dormancy in seeds. *Plant Species Biology* 15:139–152.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, and M. T. McCann. 1988. A contribution to the germination ecology of *Floerkea proserpinacoides* (Limnanthaceae). *Botanical Gazette* 149:427–431.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, P. D. Parr, and M. Cunningham. 1991. Seed germination ecology of the rare hemiparasite *Tomanthera auriculata* (Scrophulariaceae). *Castanea* 56:51–58.
- Baskin, J. M., C. C. Baskin, and D. M. Spooner. 1989. Role of temperature and light in the germination ecology of buried seeds of four wetland perennials. *Aquatic Botany* 35:376–394.
- Baskin, J. M., E. W. Chester, and C. C. Baskin. 1997. Forest vegetation of the Kentucky karst plain (Kentucky and Tennessee): review and synthesis. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 124:322–335.
- Baskin, J. M., S. N. Hidayati, C. C. Baskin, J. L. Walck, Z.-Y. Huang, and C.-T. Chien. 2006. Evolutionary considerations of presence of both morphophysiological and physiological seed dormancy in the highly-advanced euasterids II order Dipsacales. *Seed Science Research* 16:233–242.
- Baskin, J. M., X. Nan, and C. C. Baskin. 1998. A comparative study of seed dormancy and germination in an annual and a perennial species of *Senna* (Fabaceae). *Seed Science Research* 8:501–512.
- Baskin, J. M., X. Nan, and C. C. Baskin. 1999. A comparative study of the seedling-juvenile and flowering stages of the life cycle in an annual and a perennial species of *Senna* (Leguminosae; Caesalpinioideae). *American Midland Naturalist* 141:381–390.
- Baskin, J. M., K. M. Snyder, and C. C. Baskin. 1993. Nomenclatural history and taxonomic status of *Echinacea angustifolia*, *E. pallida*, and *E. tennesseensis* (Asteraceae). *Sida* 15:597–604.
- Baskin, J. M., K. M. Snyder, and C. C. Baskin. 1994. Misapplied name of the purple coneflower in the ecological studies of John E. Weaver. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 121:73–75.
- Baskin, J. M., K. M. Snyder, J. L. Walck, and C. C. Baskin. 1997. The comparative autecology of endemic, globally-rare and geographically-widespread, common plant species: three case studies. *Southwestern Naturalist* 42:384–399.

- Baskin, J. M., J. L. Walck, C. C. Baskin, and D. E. Buchele. 2000. Ecology and conservation biology of the endangered plant species *Solidago shortii* (Asteraceae). *Native Plants Journal* 1:35–41.
- Bass, Q. 2002. Talking trees: the Appalachian forest ecosystem and the American chestnut. *Journal of the American Chestnut Foundation* 16:42–55.
- Baskauf, C. J., and W. G. Eickmeier. 1994. Comparative ecophysiology of a rare and widespread species of *Echinacea* (Asteraceae). *American Journal of Botany* 81:958–964.
- Baskauf, C. J., D. E. McCauley, and W. G. Eickmeier. 1994. Genetic analysis of a rare and a widespread species of *Echinacea* (Asteraceae). *Evolution* 48: 180–188.
- Beal, E. O., and J. W. Thieret. 1986. Aquatic and wetland plants of Kentucky. Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission, Scientific and Technical Series Number 5. Frankfort
- Beck, J. B., R. F. C. Naczi, and P. J. Calie. 1999. Lectotypification of *Solidago shortii* (Asteraceae) with considerations of the historical and intellectual circumstances surrounding the original species description. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 4:417–427.
- Beck, J. B., R. F. C. Naczi, and P. J. Calie. 2000. Insights into the species delineation and population structure of *Solidago shortii* (Asteraceae) through morphometric analysis. *Rhodora* 103:151–171.
- Beck, J. B., G. Nesom, P. J. Calie, R. K. Small, and E. S. Schilling. 2004. Is Solidagininae monophyletic? *Taxon* 53:691–698.
- Beckjord, P. R., and J. H. Melhuish. 1991. Mycorrhizal responses of *Paulownia tomentosa* to inoculation by different fungal species and isolates. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 52:101–104.
- Bender, M. H. 1991. Contributions to the basic and theoretical population biology of monocarpic perennials (“biennials”). Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Bender, M. H., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2000a. Age of maturity and life span in herbaceous, polycarpic perennials. *Botanical Review* 66:311–349.
- Bender, M. H., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2000b. Ecological life history of *Polymnia canadensis*, a species of the North American temperate deciduous forest: demography. *Plant Ecology* 147:117–136.
- Bender, M. H., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2002a. Flowering requirements of *Polymnia canadensis* and their influence on its life history variation. *Plant Ecology* 160:113–124.
- Bender, M. H., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2002b. Phenology and glasshouse, common garden, and reciprocal transplant studies of *Polymnia canadensis* (Asteraceae), a monocarpic species of the North American temperate deciduous forest. *Plant Ecology* 161:15–39.
- Bender, M. H., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2002c. Role of intraspecific competition in mass seeding and senescence in *Polymnia canadensis*, a primarily monocarpic species. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 129:107–114.
- Bender, M. H., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2003. Seed germination ecology of *Polymnia canadensis*, a monocarpic species of the North American temperate deciduous forest. *Plant Ecology* 168:221–253.
- Bentley, S. L. 2000. Native orchids of the southern Appalachian mountains. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill and London.
- Biernier, M. W. 1989. Taxonomy of *Helenium* sect. *Amarum* (Asteraceae). *Sida* 13:453–459.
- Binns, S. E., B. R. Baum, and J. T. Arnason. 2002. A taxonomic revision of *Echinacea* (Asteraceae: Heliantheae). *Systematic Botany* 27:610–632.
- Blankenship, B. A. 1997. Response of eastern white pine, soil nutrients and microbial biomass to prescribed fire in the Red River Gorge. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Blankenship, B. A., and M. A. Arthur. 1999a. Microbial and soil nutrient response to prescribed fire in an oak-pine ecosystem in eastern Kentucky. Pages 39–47 in J. W. Stringer and D. L. Loftis (eds). *Proceedings of the 12th Central Hardwood Forest Conference*. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report General Technical Report SRS-24, Southern Research Station, Asheville, NC.
- Blankenship, B. A., and M. A. Arthur. 1999b. Prescribed fire affects eastern white pine recruitment and survival on eastern Kentucky ridgetops. *Southern Journal of Applied Forestry* 23:144–150.
- Blankenship, B. A., and M. A. Arthur. 2006. Stand structure over nine years in burned and fire-excluded oak stands on the Cumberland Plateau, Kentucky. *Forest Ecology Management* 225:134–145.
- Bloom, C. T. 1988. The life history of *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata* (Muhl.) Poir. (Brassicaceae). M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Bloom, C. T., C. C. Baskin, and J. M. Baskin. 1990. Germination ecology of the facultative biennial *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata*. *American Midland Naturalist* 124:214–230.
- Bloom, C. T., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1990. Habitat study of the facultative biennial *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata* in a central Kentucky woodland. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 51:61–68.
- Bloom, C. T., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2001. Ecological life history of the facultative woodland biennial *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata* (Brassicaceae): survivorship. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 128:93–108.
- Bloom, C. T., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2002a. Ecological life history of the facultative woodland biennial *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata* (Brassicaceae): reproductive phenology and fecundity. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 129:29–38.

- Bloom, C. T., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2002b. Ecological life history of the facultative woodland biennial *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata* (Brassicaceae): seed dispersal. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 129:21–28.
- Bloom, C. T., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2003a. Ecological life history of the facultative woodland biennial *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata* (Brassicaceae): effects of leaf litter cover, herbivory, and substrate-type on bolting and fecundity. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 130:16–22.
- Bloom, C. T., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2003b. Physiological determinants of bolting/flowering in the facultative woodland biennial, *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata* (Brassicaceae). *Castanea* 68:84–87.
- Bodle, M. J., and R. F. Doren. 1996. The exotic pest plant councils. *Castanea* 61:252–254.
- Boerner, R. E. J. 2006. Unraveling the Gordian Knot: interactions among vegetation, topography, and soil properties in the central and southern Appalachians. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 133:321–361.
- Boetsch, J. R. 2002. The Aizoaceae and Molluginaceae of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 67:42–53.
- Boettcher, S. E., and P. J. Kalisz. 1990. Single-tree influence on soil properties in the mountains of eastern Kentucky. *Ecology* 71:1365–1372.
- Boewe, C. 1982. Fitzpatrick's Rafinesque: a sketch of his life with bibliography. M. & S. Press, Weston, MA.
- Boewe, C. 2000. John Bradbury (1768–1823), Kentucky's forgotten naturalist. *Filson Club Historical Quarterly* 74:221–249.
- Boufford, D. E. 1982. The systematics and evolution of *Circaea* (Onagraceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69:804–994.
- Boyce, S. G., and W. H. Martin. 1993. The future of the terrestrial communities of the southeastern United States. Pages 339–366 in W. H. Martin, S. G. Boyce and A. C. Echternacht (eds). *Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: upland terrestrial communities*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- Brandenburg, D. M. 2003. Notes on free pericarps in grasses (Poaceae). *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 64:114–120.
- Brandenburg, D. M., W. H. Blackwell, and J. W. Thieret. 1991. Revision of the genus *Cinna* (Poaceae) in the United States. *Sida* 14:581–596.
- Brandenburg, D. M., J. R. Estes, S. B. Russell, and J. W. Thieret. 1991. One-nerved paleas in *Cinna arundinacea* L. (Poaceae). *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 52:94–96.
- Brandenburg, D. M., J. R. Estes, and J. W. Thieret. 1991. Hard grass (*Sclerachloa dura*, Poaceae) in the United States. *Sida* 14:369–376.
- Brandenburg, D. M., and J. W. Thieret. 1996. *Sclerachloa dura* (Poaceae) in Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 57:47–48.
- Brandenburg, D. M., and J. W. Thieret. 2001. Rafinesque and us. *Lloydiana* 6:4–9.
- Brandenburg, D. M., and J. W. Thieret. 2003. *Epipactis helleborine* (Orchidaceae) in Kentucky, with overview of literature on biology of the species. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 64:55–74.
- Branson, B. A. 1988. Observations on ascomycetes and myxomycetes from eastern Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 49:128–130.
- Branson, B. A. 1989a. Kentucky records for basidiomycete fungi. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 50:46–50.
- Branson, B. A. 1989b. Wood-rotting fungi in Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 50:150–157.
- Branson, B. A. 1990. Distribution and records for Kentucky fungi, with notes on Myxomycetes. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 51:166–176.
- Branson, B. A. 1992. Two additions to the known mushroom flora of Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 53:50.
- Brooks, A. B. 1986. *Castanea dentata*. *Castanea* 51:239–244.
- Brosi, S. L. 2001. American chestnut seedling establishment in the Knobs and Eastern Coalfields regions of Kentucky. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Brown, P. M. 2003. The wild orchids of North America, north of Mexico. University of Florida Press, Gainesville.
- Browne, E. T., Jr., and R. Athey. 1992. Vascular plants of Kentucky: an annotated checklist. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Brunton, D. F., and D. M. Britton. 1997. Appalachian quillwort (*Isoetes appalachiana*, sp. nov.; Isoetaceae), a new pteridophyte from the eastern United States. *Rhodora* 91:118–133.
- Brushaber, J. 1994. *Lesquerella globosa* rediscovered in Jessamine County, Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 55:55.
- Bryant, W. S. 1987. Actual and potential vegetation of the Bluegrass Region. Pages 17–19 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). *The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986*. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Bryant, W. S. 1989. Redcedar (*Juniperus virginiana* L.) communities in the Kentucky River gorge area of the Bluegrass Region of Kentucky. Pages 254–261 in G. Rink and C. A. Budelski (eds). *Proceedings of the Seventh Central Hardwood Forest Conference, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, NCFES Technical Report NC-132*.
- Bryant, W. S. 1990. Sugarberry (*Celtis laevigata*) and its associates in the bottomland forest of the Jackson Purchase of Kentucky. Pages 93–100 in S. W. Hamilton and M. T. Finley (eds). *Proceedings of the Third Annual Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center*

- for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Bryant, W. S. 1993. Vegetation of loess bluff ravines in the Jackson Purchase region of Kentucky. Pages 281–288 in A. R. Gillespie, G. R. Parker and P. E. Pope (eds). Proceedings of the Ninth Central Hardwood Conference. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, NCFES Technical Report NC-161.
- Bryant, W. S. 1997a. Some comments on Constantine Rafinesque's 1819 description of botanical regions in Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 58:20–22.
- Bryant, W. S. 1997b. Structure and composition of three swamp forests on the Mississippi alluvial plain of Kentucky's Jackson Purchase region. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 58:85–91.
- Bryant, W. S. 1999. Flatwoods of the Jackson Purchase Region, western Kentucky: Structure and composition. Pages 129–134 in S. Hamilton, E. W. Chester, D. S. White and M. T. Finley (eds). Proceedings of the Eighth Symposium on the Natural History of the Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Bryant, W. S. 2004. Botanical explorations of André Michaux in Kentucky: observations of vegetation in the 1790s. Castanea, Occasional Papers 2:211–216.
- Bryant, W. S. 2006. John C. Goodlett (1922–1967), botanist, plant geographer, and teacher. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 67:3–8.
- Bryant, W. S., S. L. Galbraith, and M. H. Held. 2004. Natural terrestrial vegetation of Boone County, Kentucky: classification, ordination, and description. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 65:132–139.
- Bryant, W. S., and M. E. Held. 2001. An ordination of the plant communities of the Jackson Purchase Region of Kentucky. Pages 11–18 in E. W. Chester and A. F. Scott (eds). Proceedings of the Ninth Symposium on the Natural History of the Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Bryant, W. S., and W. H. Martin. 1988. Vegetation of the Jackson Purchase of Kentucky based on the 1820 General Land Office Survey. Pages 264–276 in D. H. Snyder (ed). Proceedings of the First Annual Symposium on the Natural History of the Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology of Land Between the Lakes, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Bryant, W. S., W. McComb, and J. S. Fralish. 1993. Oak-hickory forests (western mesophytic/oak-hickory forests). Pages 143–202 in W. H. Martin, S. G. Boyce and A. C. Echternacht (eds). Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: upland terrestrial communities. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- Bryson, C. T. 1996. The role of United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service in the control of introduced weeds. Castanea 61:261–270.
- Bryson, C. T., R. Kral, and J. R. Manhart. 1987. A new species of *Carex* (Cyperaceae: section *Oligocarpae*) from the southeastern United States. Rhodora 89:357–363.
- Buchele, D. E. 1988. A community ecology and life history study of *Solidago shortii* T. and G. (Asteraceae). A federally endangered species endemic to Kentucky. M.A. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Buchele, D. E., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1989. Ecology of the endangered species *Solidago shortii*. I. Geography, populations, and physical habitat. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 116:344–355.
- Buchele, D. E., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1991a. Ecology of the endangered species *Solidago shortii*. II. Geography, populations, and physical habitat. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 118:281–287.
- Buchele, D. E., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1991b. Ecology of the endangered species *Solidago shortii*. III. Geography, populations, and physical habitat. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 118:288–291.
- Buchele, D. E., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1992a. Ecology of the endangered species *Solidago shortii*. IV. Geography, populations, and physical habitat. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 119:137–141.
- Buchele, D. E., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1992b. Ecology of the endangered species *Solidago shortii*. V. Geography, populations, and physical habitat. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club 119:208–213.
- Buddell, II, G. F. 2004. Notes on root suckers and leaves of Kentucky coffeetree (*Gymnocladus dioica*; Fabaceae) in Kentucky. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 65:154–155.
- Buddell, II, G. F., and J. W. Thieret. 1985. Notes on *Erigenia bulbosa* (Apiaceae). Bartonica 51:69–76.
- Buddell, II, G. F., and J. W. Thieret. 2004. Lobed leaves in *Salix exigua*, sandbar willow (Salicaceae) in Kentucky. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 65:51.
- Buckingham, G. R. 1996. Biological control of alligatorweed, *Alternanthera philoxeroides*, the world's first aquatic weed success story. Castanea 61:232–243.
- Burckhalter, R. 1992. The genus *Nyssa* (Cornaceae) in North America: a revision. Sida 15:323–342.
- Burgman, M. A., R. C. Grimson, and S. Ferson. 1995. Inferring threat from scientific collections. Conservation Biology 9:923–928.
- Burns, R. M., and B. H. Honkala (tech. coord). 1990a. Silvics of North America: Volume 1. Conifers. Agriculture Handbook 654. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- Burns, R. M., and B. H. Honkala (tech. coord). 1990b. Silvics of North America: Volume 2. Hardwoods. Agriculture Handbook 654. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- Calie, P. J., R. F. C. Naczi, C. Shackelford, and J. Caicedo. 2006. High levels of seed inviability among seven populations of the endangered Short's goldenrod (*Solidago shortii*: Asteraceae). Sida 22:735–748.

- Callahan, H. S. 1997. Intraspecific differentiation in the *Amphicarpaea bracteata* (Fabaceae) species complex: varieties and ecotypes. *Rhodora* 99:64–82.
- Campbell, J., and J. Grubbs. 1992. Natural plant communities of Hopkins County, Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 53:29–38.
- Campbell, J. J. N. 1987. Gradients of tree species composition in the Central Hardwood Region. Pages 325–345 in R. L. Hay, F. B. Woods and H. DeSelm (eds). *Proceedings of the Sixth Central Hardwood Forest Conference*, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.
- Campbell, J. J. N. 1987. Presettlement vegetation in the Bluegrass Region of Kentucky. Pages 14–16 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). *The vegetation and flora of Kentucky*, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Campbell, J. J. N. 1989. Historical evidence of forest composition in the Bluegrass region of Kentucky. Pages 231–246 in G. Rink and C. A. Budelski (eds). *Proceedings of the Seventh Central Hardwoods Forest Conference*. Southern Illinois University, Carbondale. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. NCFES Technical Report NC-132.
- Campbell, J. J. N. 2000. Notes on North American *Elymus* species (Poaceae) with paired spikelets. I. *E. macgregorii* sp. nov. and *E. glaucus* ssp. *mackenzii* comb. nov. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 61:88–98.
- Campbell, J. J. N. 2002a. Notes on North American *Elymus* species (Poaceae) with paired spikelets. II. The *interruptus* group. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 63:19–38.
- Campbell, J. J. N. 2002b. Notes on North American *Elymus* species (Poaceae) with paired spikelets. III. A synoptic key. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 63:39–46.
- Campbell, J. J. N. 2002c. Notes on North American *Elymus* species (Poaceae) with paired spikelets. IV. A key to the species and varieties in Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 63:47–52.
- Campbell, J. J. N. 2006. Two new species of *Elymus* (Poaceae) in the southern U.S.A. and other notes on North American *Elymus* species. *Sida* 22:485–494.
- Campbell, J. J. N., J. R. Abbott, R. R. Cicerello, J. D. Kiser, J. R. MacGregor, and J. G. Palis. 1994. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive, and rare species: Daniel Boone National Forest, London Ranger District. Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.
- Campbell, J. J. N., S. A. Bonney, J. D. Kiser, L. E. Kornman, J. R. MacGregor, L. E. Meade, and A. C. Risk. 1992. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive, and rare species: Daniel Boone National Forest, Morehead Ranger District. Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.
- Campbell, J. J. N., R. R. Cicerello, J. D. Kiser, R. R. Kiser, J. R. MacGregor, and A. C. Risk. 1993. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive, and rare species: Daniel Boone National Forest, Redbird Ranger District. Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.
- Campbell, J. J. N., M. Evans, M. E. Medley, and N. L. Taylor. 1989. Buffalo clovers in Kentucky (*Trifolium stoloniferum* and *T. reflexum*): historical records, pre-settlement environment, rediscovery, endangered status, cultivation and chromosome number. *Rhodora* 90:399–418.
- Campbell, J. J. N., J. E. Flotemersch, J. R. MacGregor, D. Noe, Jr, A. C. Risk, M. D. Studler, and D. T. Towles. 1991. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive, and rare species: Daniel Boone National Forest, Berea Ranger District. Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.
- Campbell, J. J. N., and M. E. Medley. 1989. *Aster saxicastellii* (Asteraceae), a new species from the Rockcastle River bars in southeastern Kentucky. *Sida* 13:277–284.
- Campbell, J. J. N., and M. E. Medley. 1990. The largest known concentration of *Silphium wasiotensis*, a plant found only in the rugged eastern area of Appalachian Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 51:43–50.
- Campbell, J. J. N., and W. Meijer. 1989. The flora and vegetation of Jessamine Gorge, Jessamine County, Kentucky: a remarkable concentration of rare species in the Bluegrass region. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 50:27–45.
- Campbell, J. J. N., A. C. Risk, V. L. Andrews, B. Palmer-Ball, Jr, and J. R. MacGregor. 1990. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive, and rare species: Daniel Boone National Forest, Stearns Ranger District. Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.
- Campbell, J. J. N., D. G. Ruch, and W. Meijer. 1995. The flora and vegetation of Raven Run Nature Sanctuary, Fayette County, Kentucky. *Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science* 104:139–184.
- Campbell, J. J. N., D. D. Taylor, M. E. Medley, and A. C. Risk. 1991. Floristic and historic evidence of fire-maintained grassy pine-oak “barrens” before settlement in southeastern Kentucky. Pages 359–375 in S. C. Novin and T. A. Waldrop (eds). *Fire and the environment: ecological and cultural perspectives*. *Proceedings of an International Symposium*. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report SE-69, Southeastern Forest Experiment Station, Asheville, NC.
- Campbell, J. J. N., D. T. Towles, J. R. MacGregor, R. R. Cicerello, B. Palmer-Ball, Jr, M. E. Medley, and S. Olson. 1989. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive, and rare species: Daniel Boone National Forest, Stanton Ranger District. Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.

- Carman, J. 2001. Wildflowers of Tennessee. Highland Rim Press, Tullahoma, TN.
- Case, M. A., H. T. Mladozeniec, L. E. Wallace, and T. W. Weldy. 1998. Conservation genetics and taxonomic status of the rare Kentucky lady's slipper: *Cypripedium kentuckiense* (Orchidaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 85:1779–1786.
- Catling, P. 1991. Systematics of *Malaxis bayardii* and *M. uniflora*. *Lindleyana* 6:3–23.
- Catling, P. 1998. A synopsis of the genus *Proserpinaca* in the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 63:408–414.
- Catling, P., and K. B. Gregg. 1992. Systematics of the genus *Cleistes* in North America. *Lindleyana* 7:57–73.
- Catling, P. M., A. A. Reznicek, and W. J. Crins. 1993. *Carex juniperorum* (Cyperaceae), a new species from northeastern North America, with a key to *Carex* sect. *Phyllostachys*. *Systematic Botany* 18:496–501.
- Chen, C. J., M. G. Mendenhall, and B. L. Turner. 1994. Taxonomy of *Thermopsis* (Fabaceae) in North America. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81:714–742.
- Chester, E. W. 1988a. Alligatorweed, *Alternanthera philoxeroides* (Mart.) Griseb., in Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 49:140–142.
- Chester, E. W. 1988b. The Kentucky Prairie barrens of northwestern middle Tennessee. Pages 145–163 in D. H. Snyder (ed). *Proceedings of the First Annual Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology of Land Between the Lakes, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W. (ed). 1989. The vegetation and flora of Tennessee. *Proceedings of the Second Annual Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*, The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, Tennessee, and *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 64: 63–207.
- Chester, E. W. 1990. The rare vascular plants of Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 65:117–120.
- Chester, E. W. 1991. The Styracaceae of Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 52:89–93.
- Chester, E. W. 1992. The vascular flora of Lake Barkley (lower Cumberland River) seasonally dewatered flats. Pages 67–79 in D. H. Snyder (ed). *Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Symposium on the Natural History of the Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W. 1993. Vascular flora of Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee, an updated checklist. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 68:1–14.
- Chester, E. W. 1999. A quantitative assessment of some southern Pennyroyal Plain barrens, Kentucky and Tennessee. Pages 81–88 in S. W. Hamilton, E. W. Chester, D. S. White and M. T. Finley (eds). *Proceedings of the Eighth Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W. 2002. The flora of Land Between the Lakes: a review. Pages 251–266 in E. W. Chester and J. S. Fralish (eds). *Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: four decades of Tennessee Valley Authority stewardship*. Miscellaneous Publication 16. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W. 2003. The vascular flora of Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: a third checklist. Pages 149–218 in L. I. Lyle, E. W. Chester and A. F. Scott (eds). *Proceedings of the Tenth Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center of Excellence for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W. 2004. A biological inventory of the proposed Baker Natural Area, Logan County, Kentucky. Final report for the United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resource and Conservation Service, Russellville, KY.
- Chester, E. W., and W. H. Ellis. 1995. Wildflowers of the Land Between the Lakes region, Kentucky and Tennessee. Miscellaneous Publication Number 11. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., and W. H. Ellis. 2000. Wildflowers of the Land Between the Lakes region, Kentucky and Tennessee, 2nd edition. Miscellaneous Publication 15. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., and J. S. Fralish (eds). 2002. *Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: four decades of Tennessee Valley Authority stewardship*. Miscellaneous Publication Number 16. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., C. E. Harris, S. Gonzalez, and K. K. Denley. 1998. Characterization of the woody strata in the xeric-site chestnut oak forest community, northwestern Highland Rim, Kentucky and Tennessee. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 59:178–184.
- Chester, E. W., and S. E. Holt. 1990a. The rare vascular plants of Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. *Journal of the Tennessee Acad. Sci.* 65:117–120.
- Chester, E. W., and S. E. Holt. 1990b. The Uruguayan water-primrose (*Ludwigia uruguayensis*) in Tennessee and Kentucky. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 65:9–12.
- Chester, E. W., R. J. Jenson, L. J. Schibig, and S. Simone. 1987. The nut trees of the Land Between the Lakes. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., S. M. Noel, J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin, and M. L. McReynolds. 1995. A phytosociological

- analysis of an old-growth upland wet woods on the Pennyroyal Plain, southcentral Kentucky, USA. *Natural Areas Journal* 15:297–307.
- Chester, E. W., and J. Schibig. 1997. Characterization of some remnant bottomland forests of the lower Cumberland River in Tennessee and Kentucky: 2. The St. Stevens site in Lyon County, Kentucky. Pages 175–185 in A. F. Scott, S. W. Hamilton, E. W. Chester and D. S. White (eds). *Proceedings of the Seventh Symposium on the Natural History of the Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., and K. Souza. 1986. Range extensions for the mosquito fern in Kentucky and Tennessee. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 47:137.
- Chester, E. W., and B. J. Wallace. 1997. Fort Donelson National Battlefield: a botanical and historical perspective. *Miscellaneous Publication Number 14*. Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., and B. E. Wofford. 1992a. Distribution and status of *Polytaenia nuttallii* DC., prairie-parsley, in Tennessee and Kentucky. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 67:51–54.
- Chester, E. W., and B. E. Wofford. 1992b. *Scirpus fluviatilis* (Cyperaceae) in Tennessee and southeastern United States. *Sida* 15:157–159.
- Chester, E. W., and B. E. Wofford. 1998. Studies on populations of *Prenanthes barbata* and *Tomanthera auriculata* occurring on the Fort Campbell Military Reservation, Kentucky and Tennessee. Final report to the Tennessee Field Office, The Nature Conservancy, Nashville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., B. E. Wofford, J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1997. A floristic study of barrens on the southwestern Pennyroyal Plain, Kentucky and Tennessee. *Castanea* 62:161–172.
- Chester, E. W., B. E. Wofford, and R. Kral. 1997. Atlas of Tennessee vascular plants. Volume 2. Angiosperms: dicots. *Miscellaneous Publication Number 13*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., B. E. Wofford, R. Kral, H. R. DeSelm, and A. M. Evans. 1993. Atlas of Tennessee vascular plants. Volume 1. Pteridophytes, gymnosperms, angiosperms: monocots. *Miscellaneous Publication Number 9*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Chester, E. W., B. E. Wofford, and L. E. McKinney. 1995. A rare and endangered plant species survey of the Fort Campbell Military Reservation, Kentucky and Tennessee. Final report to the Tennessee Field Office, The Nature Conservancy, Nashville.
- Chester, E. W., B. E. Wofford, L. E. McKinney, and D. Campbell. 1996. Rare and noteworthy vascular plants from the Fort Campbell Military Reservation, Kentucky and Tennessee. *Sida* 17:269–274.
- Chiang, J. M. 2002. Prescribed fire effects on understory light environment and seedling performance of oak and red maple in eastern Kentucky. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Chiang, J. M., M. A. Arthur, and B. A. Blankenship. 2005. The effect of prescribed fire on gap fraction in an oak forest understory on the Cumberland Plateau. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 132:432–441.
- Chojnacky, D. C. 2004. Amounts of down woody materials for mixed-oak forests in Kentucky, Virginia, Tennessee, and North Carolina. *Southern Journal of Applied Forestry* 28:113–117.
- Claridge, K., and S. B. Franklin. 2002. Compensation and plasticity in an invasive plant species (*Microstegium vimineum*). *Biological Invasions* 4:339–347.
- Clark, R. C. 1995. Biodiversity and Kentucky's heritage. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 56:138–140.
- Clark, R. C., and R. M. Bauer. 2001. Woody plants of six Northern Kentucky counties. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 62:39–51.
- Clark, R. C., C. G. Hewins, J. D. Husband, C. T. Kirk, and P. W. Long. 1997. Noteworthy collections: Kentucky, *Quercus ilicifolia* Wangenheim (Fagaceae). *Castanea* 62:288.
- Clark, R. C., R. L. Jones, T. J. Weckman, R. L. Thompson, J. W. Thieret, Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, and K. Feeman. 2005. State records and other noteworthy collections for Kentucky. *Sida* 21:1909–1916.
- Clements, R. K. 1995. Studies on the taxonomy and general ecology of the two closely-related species *Penstemon tenuiflorus* Pennell and *P. hirsutus* (L.) Willd. (Scrophulariaceae section *Graciles*). Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Clement, R. K., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1998. The comparative biology of the two closely-related species *Penstemon tenuiflorus* Pennell and *P. hirsutus* (L.) Willd. (Scrophulariaceae, section *Graciles*): I. Taxonomy and Geographical Distribution. *Castanea* 63: 138–153.
- Clements, R. K., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999. The comparative biology of the two closely-related species *Penstemon tenuiflorus* Pennell and *P. hirsutus* (L.) Willd. (Scrophulariaceae, section *Graciles*): II. Reproductive biology. *Castanea* 64:299–309.
- Clements, R. K., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2002a. The comparative biology of the two closely-related species *Penstemon tenuiflorus* Pennell and *P. hirsutus* (L.) Willd. (Scrophulariaceae, section *Graciles*): III. Ecological life cycle, growth characteristics, and flowering requirements. *Castanea* 67:161–176.
- Clements, R. K., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2002b. The comparative biology of the two closely-related species *Penstemon tenuiflorus* Pennell and *P. hirsutus* (L.) Willd. (Scrophulariaceae, section *Graciles*): IV. Effects of shade, drought, and soil type on survival and growth. *Castanea* 67:177–187.

- Close, D. D. 1996. Evaluation of herbaceous diversity and differential species in mature forest stands at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. M.S. thesis, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Close, D. D., J. S. Fralish, and S. B. Franklin. 2002. The climate, soil, and vegetation of Land Between The Lakes. Pages 53–68 in E. W. Chester and J. S. Fralish (eds). *Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: four decades of Tennessee Valley Authority Stewardship*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Cooperrider, T. S. 1995. The Dicotyledonae of Ohio. Part 2. Linaceae through Campanulaceae. Ohio State University Press, Columbus.
- Cooperrider, T. S., A. W. Cusick, and J. T. Kartesz (eds). 2001. Seventh catalog of the vascular plants of Ohio. Ohio State University Press, Columbus.
- Core, E. L. 2005. Spring wild flowers of West Virginia, the classic 1981 edition. West University Press, Morgantown.
- Costea, M., G. L. Nesom, and S. Stefanović. 2006a. Taxonomy of the *Cuscuta gronovii* and *Cuscuta umbrosa* (Convolvulaceae). *Sida* 22:197–207.
- Costea, M., G. L. Nesom, and S. Stefanović. 2006b. Taxonomy of the *Cuscuta indecora* (Convolvulaceae) complex in North America. *Sida* 22:209–225.
- Costea, M., G. L. Nesom, and S. Stefanović. 2006c. Taxonomy of the *Cuscuta pentagona* complex (Convolvulaceae) in North America. *Sida* 22:151–175.
- Costea, M., A. Sanders, and G. Wainess. 2001. Preliminary results toward a revision of the *Amaranthus hybridus* species complex (Amaranthaceae). *Sida* 19:931–974.
- Cranfill, R. 1991. Flora of Hardin County, Kentucky. *Castanea* 56:228–267.
- Creameans, D. W., and P. J. Kalisz. 1988. Distribution and characteristics of windthrow microtopography on the Cumberland Plateau of Kentucky. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 52:816–821.
- Crow, G. E., and C. B. Hellquist. 2000a. Aquatic and wetland plants of the northeastern North America. Vol. 1, Pteridophytes, gymnosperms, and angiosperms: Dicotyledons. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison.
- Crow, G. E., and C. B. Hellquist. 2000b. Aquatic and wetland plants of the northeastern North America. Vol. 2, Angiosperms: Monocotyledons. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison.
- Cusick, A. W. 1989a. Seven indigenous taxa new to the vascular flora of Kentucky. *Castanea* 54:268–269.
- Cusick, A. W. 1989b. *Trifolium stoloniferum* (Fabaceae) in Ohio: history, habitats, decline and rediscovery. *Sida* 13:467–480.
- Dattilo, A. J., and C. C. Rhoades. 2005. Establishment of the woody grass *Arundinaria gigantea* for riparian restoration. *Restoration Ecology* 13:616–622.
- Davison, P. G., and A. C. Risk. 1992. Hepatics of Bad Branch Nature Preserve, Letcher County, Kentucky. *Evansia* 9:52–55.
- Day, M. L. 1993. Classifications and ordination of forest vegetation in the Knobs region of Kentucky. M.S. thesis, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY.
- Delcourt, H. R. 2002. Tracking deciduous trees from ice-age refugia into the greenhouse world. McDonald & Woodward Publishing Company, Blacksburg, VA.
- Delcourt, H. R., and P. A. Delcourt. 1991. Quaternary ecology; a palaeoecological perspective. Chapman & Hall, London, England.
- Delcourt, P. A., and H. R. Delcourt. 1987. Long-term forest dynamics of the temperate zone: a case study of late-Quaternary forests in eastern North America. Springer-Verlag, New York, NY.
- Delcourt, P. A., and H. R. Delcourt. 1993. Palaeoclimates, palaeovegetation, and palaeofloras of North America during the Quaternary. Pages 71–89 in *Flora of North America north of Mexico*, Volume 1, Introduction. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Delcourt, P. A., and H. R. Delcourt. 1998. Influence of prehistoric human-set fires on oak-chestnut forests in the southern Appalachians. *Castanea* 63:337–345.
- Delcourt, P. A., H. R. Delcourt, C. R. Ison, W. E. Sharp, and K. J. Gremillion. 1998. Prehistoric human use of fire, the eastern agricultural complex, and Appalachian oak-chestnut forests: paleoecology of Cliff Palace Pond, Kentucky. *American Antiquity* 63:263–278.
- Delcourt, P. A., H. R. Delcourt, C. R. Ison, W. E. Sharp, and A. G. Henderson. 1999. Forests, forest fires, and their makers: the story of Cliff Palace Pond, Jackson County, Kentucky. Kentucky Archaeological Survey Education Series 4:1–28.
- Delcourt, P. A., H. R. Delcourt, D. F. Morse, and P. A. Morse. 1993. History, evolution, and organization of vegetation and human culture. Pages 47–79 in W. H. Martin, S. G. Boyce and A. C. Echternacht (eds). *Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: lowland terrestrial communities*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- Delisle, F., C. Lavoie, M. Jean, and D. LaChance. 2003. Reconstructing the spread of invasive plants: taking into account biases associated with herbarium specimens. *Journal of Biogeography* 30:1033–1042.
- DeSelm, H. R. 1986. Natural forest openings on uplands of the eastern United States. Pages 366–375 in D. L. Kulhavy and D. N. Conner (eds). *Wilderness and natural areas in the eastern United States: a management challenge*. Stephen F. Austin State University, Nacogdoches, TX.
- DeSelm, H. R., and N. Murdock. 1993. Grass-dominated communities. Pages 87–141 in M. H. Martin, S. G. Boyce and A. C. Echternacht (eds). *Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: upland terrestrial communities*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- Dey, J. P., and S. B. Eyer. 1993. A revised checklist of macrolichens in the Land Between The Lakes National Recreation Area of Kentucky and Tennessee. Pages 161–174 in S. W. Hamilton, E. W. Chester and A. F. Scott (eds). *Proceedings of the Fifth Symposium*

- on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Dietrich, L. H., and W. L. Wagner. 1989. Systematics of *Oenothera* section *Oenothera* subsection *Raimannia* and subsection *Nutantigemma* (Onagraceae). Systematic Botany Monographs 21:1-91.
- Dietrich, L. H., W. L. Wagner, and P. H. Raven. 1997. Systematics of *Oenothera* section *Oenothera* subsection *Oenothera* (Onagraceae). Systematic Botany Monographs 50:1-234.
- Diggs, G. M., Jr., and B. L. Lipscomb. 2002. What is the writer of a flora to do: evolutionary taxonomy or phylogenetic systematics? *Sida* 20:647-674.
- Dillard, G. E. 1989a. Freshwater algae of the southeastern United States, part 1. Chlorophyceae: Volvocales, Tetrasporales, and Chlorococcales. *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, Band 81. J. Cramer, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Dillard, G. E. 1989b. Freshwater algae of the southeastern United States, part 2. Chlorophyceae: Ulotrichales, Microsporales, Cylindricapsales, Sphaeropleales, Chaetophorales, Cladophorales, Schizogoniales, Siphonales, and Oedogoniales. *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, Band 83. J. Cramer, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Dillard, G. E. 1990. Freshwater algae of the southeastern United States, part 3. Chlorophyceae: Zygnematales: Zygnemataceae, Mesotaeniaceae and Desmidiaceae (Section 1). *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, Band 85. J. Cramer, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Dillard, G. E. 1991a. Freshwater algae of the southeastern United States, part 4. Chlorophyceae: Zygnematales: Desmidiaceae (Section 2). *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, Band 89. J. Cramer, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Dillard, G. E. 1991b. Freshwater algae of the southeastern United States, part 5. Chlorophyceae: Zygnematales: Desmidiaceae (Section 3). *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, Band 90. J. Cramer, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Dillard, G. E. 1993. Freshwater algae of the southeastern United States, part 6. Chlorophyceae: Zygnematales: Desmidiaceae (Section 4). *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, Band 93. J. Cramer, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Dillard, G. E. 1999. Common freshwater algae of the United States: an illustrated key to the genera (excluding the diatoms). J. Cramer, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Dillard, G. E. 2000a. Freshwater algae of the southeastern United States, part 7. Pigmented Euglenophyceae. *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, Band 106. J. Cramer, Stuttgart, Germany.
- Dillard, G. E. 2000b. Some algae of Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. I. Chlorophyta. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 61:34-45.
- Downer, R. G., and P. E. Hyatt. 2003. Recommendations concerning the identification of *Carex retroflexa* and *C. texensis* (Cyperaceae-section *Phaetogochin* Dumort). *Castanea* 68:245-253.
- Duffy, D. C., and A. J. Meier. 1992. Do Appalachian herbaceous understories ever recover from clearcutting? *Conservation Biology* 6:196-201.
- Duley, M. L., and M. A. Vincent. 2003. A synopsis of the genus *Cladrastis* Raf. (Leguminosae). *Rhodora* 105:205-239.
- Duncan, W. H., and W. B. Duncan. 1988. Trees of the southeastern United States. University of Georgia Press, Athens and London.
- Duncan, W. H., and W. B. Duncan. 1999. Wildflowers of the eastern United States. University of Georgia Press, Athens and London.
- Dunn, C. P., and R. R. Sharitz. 1990. The history of *Murdannia keisak* (Commelinaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 55:122-129.
- Durtsche, R. D., and J. W. Thieret. 2005. Johan Linder (Lindestolpe) (1676-1724), eponym of the generic name *Lindera* Thunberg (Plantae: Lauraceae). *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 66:44-49.
- Edwards, P., C. Huber, and F. Wood. 2004. Ozone exposures and implications for vegetation in rural areas of the central Appalachian Mountains, U.S.A. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 98:157-174.
- Ertter, B. 2000. Our undiscovered heritage: past and future prospects for species-level botanical inventory. *Madroño* 47:237-252.
- Esselman, E., and D. Crawford. 1997. Molecular and morphological evidence for the origin of *Solidago albopilosa* (Asteraceae), a rare endemic of Kentucky. *Systematic Botany* 22:245-257.
- Essig, F. B. 1990. The *Clematis virginiana* (Ranunculaceae) complex in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 14:49-68.
- Estill, J. C., and M. B. Cruzan. 2001. Phytogeography of rare plant species endemic to the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 66:3-23.
- Evans, M. 1987. An overview of the vegetation and flora of the Shawnee Hills. Pages 23-26 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Evans, M., and J. Sole. 1987. The first Kentucky record of *Lobelia appendiculata* A. DC. var. *gattereri* (Gray) McVaugh. *Castanea* 52:226-227.
- Fabio, E. 2006. Role of forest type and moisture regime in nitrogen cycling at Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Falco, J. N., and L. K. Rieske. 2001. Suitability of various oak (*Quercus*) species for gypsy moth (*Lymantria dispar*) growth and development. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 62:91-95.
- Farrar, D. R. 1992. *Trichomanes intricatum*: the independent *Trichomanes* gametophyte in the eastern United States. *American Fern Journal* 82:68-74.
- Farrar, D. R. 1998. The tropical flora of rockhouse cliff formations in eastern United States. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 125:91-108.
- Farrar, D. R., and J. T. Mickel. 1991. *Vittaria appalachiana*: a name for the "Appalachian gametophyte. *American Fern Journal* 81:69-75.

- Feeman, K. L. 2002. The vascular flora of the tablelands: a natural region in the northeastern section of the Knobs of Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Morehead State University, Morehead, KY.
- Fisher, T. R. 1988. The Dicotyledonae of Ohio. Part 3. Asteraceae. Ohio State University Press, Columbus.
- Flannery, M. A. 1999. For "a voluptuous glow of health and vigor": medical botany in Kentucky 1792–1910. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 60:15–30.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 1993a. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 1, Introduction. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 1993b. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 2, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 1997. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 3, Magnoliophyta: Magnoliidae and Hamamelidae. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2000. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 22, Magnoliophyta: Alismatidae, Arecidae, Commelinidae (in part), and Zingiberidae. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2003a. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 23, Magnoliophyta: Commelinidae (in part): Cyperaceae. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2003b. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 25, Magnoliophyta: Commelinidae (in part): Poaceae, part 2. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2003c. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 26, Magnoliophyta: Liliidae: Liliales and Orchadales. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2004. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 4, Magnoliophyta: Caryophyllidae, part 1. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2005. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 5, Magnoliophyta: Caryophyllidae, part 2. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2006a. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 19, Magnoliophyta: Asteridae, part 6: Asteraceae, part 1. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2006b. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 20, Magnoliophyta: Asteridae, part 7: Asteraceae, part 2. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee (eds). 2006c. *Flora of North America north of Mexico*. Volume 21, Magnoliophyta: Asteridae, part 8: Asteraceae, part 3. Oxford University Press, New York and Oxford.
- Foote, L. E., and S. B. Jones, Jr. 1989. Native shrubs and woody vines of the southeast. Timber Press, Portland, OR.
- Ford, B. A., and R. F. C. Naczi. 2001. Genetic diversity in the *Carex jamesii* complex (Cyperaceae: section *Phyllostachyae*) with insights into the evolution and origin of the newly described species *Carex timida*. *Sida* 19:885–897.
- Fralish, J. S., and F. B. Crooks. 1988. Forest communities of the Kentucky portion of Land Between the Lakes: a preliminary assessment. Pages 164–175 in D. H. Synder (ed). *Proceedings of the First Annual Symposium on the Natural History of the Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology of Land Between The Lakes, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Fralish, J. S., S. B. Franklin, and D. D. Close. 1997. The long-term forest ecology research program at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: a ten year summary. Pages 243–282 in A. F. Scott, S. W. Hamilton, E. W. Chester and D. S. White (eds). *Proceedings of the Seventh Symposium on the Natural History of the Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Fralish, J. S., S. B. Franklin, and D. D. Close. 1999. Open woodland communities of southern Illinois, western Kentucky, and middle Tennessee. Pages 171–189 in R. C. Anderson, J. S. Fralish and J. M. Baskin (eds). *Savannas, barrens, and rock outcrop plant communities of North America*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Fralish, J. S., S. B. Franklin, P. A. Robertson, S. M. Kettler, and F. B. Crooks. 1993. An ordination of compositionally stable and unstable forest communities at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. Pages 247–267 in J. S. Fralish, R. P. McIntosh and O. L. Loucks (eds). *John T. Curtis: Fifty years of Wisconsin plant ecology*. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison.
- Fralish, J. S., and P. R. Snyder. 1993. Forest regrowth in 10–12 year old clearcuts at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. Pages 179–194 in S. W. Hamilton, E. W. Chester and A. F. Scott (eds). *Proceedings of the Fifth Symposium on the Natural History of the Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Francis, S. W. 1998. Plant communities of sandstone rock shelters in Kentucky's Red River Gorge. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Franklin, S. B. 1990. Effects of soil and topography of forest community composition at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. M.S. thesis, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Franklin, S. B. 1994. Late Pleistocene and Holocene vegetation history of Land Between the Lakes,

- Kentucky and Tennessee. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 55:6–19.
- Franklin, S. B. 1996a. A community view of disturbance and vegetation dynamics. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Joensuu, Finland.
- Franklin, S. B. 1996b. Disturbance effects on upland *Quercus* community dynamics at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. Ph.D. dissertation, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Franklin, S. B., and J. S. Fralish. 1994. The chestnut oak and post oak woodlands of Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. Pages 341–346 in J. S. Fralish, R. C. Anderson, J. E. Ebinger and R. Szeftoni (eds). Proceedings of the Second North American Conference on Savannas and Barrens. Environmental Protection Agency, Great Lakes National Program Office, Chicago, IL.
- Franklin, S. B., J. S. Fralish, and D. D. Close. 2002. History, classification, and effects of disturbance on forest communities in Land Between The Lakes. Pages 285–319 in E. W. Chester and J. S. Fralish (eds). Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: four decades of Tennessee Valley Authority Stewardship. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Franklin, S. B., J. S. Fralish, and P. A. Robertson. 1995. The effect of prescribed burning on fuel and soil nutrients of upland *Quercus* communities. Pages 191–214 in S. W. Hamilton, D. S. White, E. W. Chester and A. F. Scott (eds). Proceedings of the Sixth Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Franklin, S. B., D. J. Gibson, P. A. Robertson, J. T. Pohlmann, and J. S. Fralish. 1995. Parallel analysis: a method for determining significant principal components. Journal of Vegetation Science 6:99–106.
- Franklin, S. B., P. A. Robertson, and J. S. Fralish. 1997. Small-scale fire temperature patterns in upland *Quercus* communities. Journal of Applied Ecology 34:613–630.
- Franklin, S. B., P. A. Robertson, and J. S. Fralish. 2003. Effects of fire, thinning, and herbicide treatments in upland *Quercus* stand composition, structure, and soil nutrients. Forest Ecology and Management 184: 315–335.
- Franklin, S. B., P. A. Robertson, J. S. Fralish, and S. M. Kettler. 1993. Overstory vegetation and successional trends of Land Between the Lakes, USA. Journal of Vegetation Science 4:509–520.
- Freudenstein, J. V. 1997. A monograph of *Corallorhiza* (Orchidaceae). Harvard Papers in Botany 10:5–51.
- Fritsch, P. W., and S. D. Lucas. 2000. Clinal variation in the *Halesia carolina* complex (Styracaceae). Systematic Botany 25:197–210.
- Fuller, M. J. 1979. Field botany in Kentucky: a reference list. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 40:43–51.
- Fuller, M. J., M. Woods, and J. T. Grubbs. 1989. Field botany in Kentucky: a reference list. II. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 50:161–173.
- Funk, V. A. 2003. 100 uses for a herbarium. American Society for Plant Taxonomists Newsletter 17:17–19.
- Funk, V. A., and N. Morin. 2000. A survey of the herbaria of the southeastern United States. Sida, Botanical Miscellany 18:35–52.
- Furlow, J. J. 1987a. The *Carpinus caroliniana* complex in North America. I. A multivariate analysis of geographical variation. Systematic Botany 12:21–40.
- Furlow, J. J. 1987b. The *Carpinus caroliniana* complex in North America. II. Systematics. Systematic Botany 12:416–434.
- Fuselier, L., and D. N. McLetchie. 2004. Microhabitat and sex distribution in *Marchantia inflexa*, a dioecious liverwort. The Bryologist 107:345–356.
- Gaddy, L. L. 1987. A review of the taxonomy and biogeography of *Hexastylis* (Aristolochiaceae). Castanea 52:186–196.
- Galbraith, S. L. 2001. Three decades of change in old-growth mixed-mesophytic forest: Lilley Cornett Woods, Letcher County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Galbraith, S. L., and W. H. Martin. 2005. Three decades of overstory and species change in a mixed mesophytic forest in eastern Kentucky. Castanea 70:115–128.
- Gastony, G. J. 1988. The *Pellaea glabella* complex: electrophoretic evidence for the derivation of the agamosporous taxa and a revised taxonomy. American Fern Journal 78:44–66.
- Gilbert, N. L., S. L. Johnson, S. K. Gleeson, B. A. Blankenship, and M. A. Arthur. 2003. Effects of prescribed fire on physiology and growth of *Acer rubrum* and *Quercus* spp. seedlings in an oak-pine forest on the Cumberland Plateau, Kentucky. Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society 130:253–264.
- Gilmour, R. W. 2002. Foundation of southeastern botany: an annotated bibliography of southeastern American botanical explorers prior to 1824. Castanea, Occasional Papers, Number 1:1–142.
- Gleason, H. A., and A. Cronquist. 1991. Manual of vascular plants of northeastern United States and adjacent Canada, second edition. New York Botanical Garden, Bronx.
- Godbey, D. A. 1984. Vascular flora of Maywoods Environmental and Educational Laboratory: Garrard and Rockcastle counties, KY. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Gorchov, D. L. 2005. Control of forest invasives and responses of native forest floor plants: Case studies of garlic mustard and Amur honeysuckle. Ohio Invasive Plant Research Conference Proceedings. Ohio Agricultural Research and Development Center, Special Circular 196:30–48.
- Gorchov, D. L., and D. E. Trisel. 2003. Competitive effects of the invasive shrub, *Lonicera maackii* (Rupr.)

- Herder (Caprifoliaceae) on the growth and survival of native tree seedlings. *Plant Ecology* 166:13–24.
- Gorton, M. A. 2000. The vascular flora of Clinton County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Gotelli, N. J. 2004. A taxonomic wish-list for community ecology. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B* 359:585–597.
- Gould, A. B., J. W. Hendrix, and R. S. Ferris. 1996. Relationship of mycorrhizal activity to time following reclamation of surface mine land in western Kentucky. I. Propagule and spore population densities. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 74:247–261.
- Gould, A. M. A., and D. L. Gorchov. 2000. Effects of the exotic invasive shrub *Lonicera maackii* on the survival and fecundity of three species of native annuals. *American Midland Naturalist* 144:36–50.
- Gray, E., and R. E. Gray. 1987. Observations on popcorn disease of mulberry in south central Kentucky. *Castanea* 52:47–51.
- Green, S. R. 2005. The effects of prescribed fire on stand structure, canopy cover, and seedling populations in oak dominated forests on the Cumberland Plateau, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Griffith, C. 1998. The response of *Viola blanda* Willd (Violaceae) to phosphorus fertilization and shading. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 125:194–198.
- Griffith, C. 2000. Clonal growth, dispersal, and ecology of the forest herb, *Viola blanda*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Grubbs, J. T. 1989. The vascular flora of Hickman County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Murray State University, Murray, KY.
- Grubbs, J. T., and M. J. Fuller. 1991. Vascular flora of Hickman County, Kentucky. *Castanea* 56:193–214.
- Gueting, R. G. 1993. The vascular flora of Estill County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Gueting, R. G., and R. L. Jones. 1991. The Aceraceae of Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 52:1–6.
- Guthrie, M. 1989. A floristic and vegetational overview of Reelfoot Lake. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 64:113–116.
- Hackney, C. T., S. M. Adams, and W. H. Martin (eds). 1993. *Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: aquatic communities*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- Haines, A., and J. J. N. Campbell. 2002. Corrections and additions to: Campbell, J. J. N. 2000. Notes on North American *Elymus* species (Poaceae) with paired spikelets. I. *E. macgregorii* sp. nov. and *E. glaucus* ssp. *mackenzii* comb. nov. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 61:88–98. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 63:65.
- Haragan, P. D. 1987. The weed flora of Kentucky and its geographical relationships. Pages 36–37 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). *The vegetation and flora of Kentucky*, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Haragan, P. D. 1991. *Weeds of Kentucky and adjacent states*, a field guide. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Harmon, P. J., D. Ford-Werntz, and W. Grafton. 2006. Checklist and atlas of the vascular flora of West Virginia. West Virginia Division of Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources Section, Elkins.
- Harriman, N. A. 1999. *Orthodon* vs. *Mosla* (Lamiaceae). *Sida* 18:929–930.
- Harris, C. E. 1998. The herbaceous stratum of the chestnut oak (*Quercus prinus*) community of North-western Highland Rim, Kentucky and Tennessee. M.S. thesis, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Harris, C. E., and E. W. Chester. 1999. The herbaceous flora of mature chestnut oak forests, northwestern Highland Rim, Kentucky and Tennessee. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 74:41–47.
- Harvill, A. M., Jr. 1984. On the history of Coastal Plain species on the Cumberland Plateau and Highland Rim. *Sida* 10:290–294.
- Harvill, A. M., Jr., T. R. Bradley, C. E. Stevens, T. F. Wieboldt, D. M. E. Ware, D. W. Ogle, G. W. Ramsey, and G. P. Fleming. 1992. *Atlas of the Virginia flora*, third edition. Virginia Botanical Associates, Burkeville.
- Haufler, C., and M. Windham. 1991. New species of North American *Cystopteris* and *Polypodium*, with comments on their relationships. *American Fern Journal* 81:7–23.
- Hawkins, T. S. 2003. A comparative life history study of six species of Apiaceae of the eastern North American deciduous forests, with particular reference to biomass allocation. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Hawkins, T. S. 2006. A forest transect of Pine Mountain, Kentucky: Changes since E. Lucy Braun and chestnut blight. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 67:71–78.
- Hawkins, T. S., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2005. Life cycles and biomass allocation in seed- and ramet-derived plants of *Cryptotaenia canadensis* (Apiaceae), a monocarpic species of eastern North America. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 83:518–528.
- Haynes, R. R. 1998. Orphaned herbaria should be united with larger herbaria. *Association of Southeastern Biologists Bulletin* 45:191–193.
- Haynes, R. R. 2000. The aquatic vascular flora of the southeastern United States: endemism and origins. *Sida*, Botanical Miscellany 18:23–28.
- Haynes, R. R. 2006. John W. Thieret, a student's perspective (1967–2005). *Sida* 22:25–31.
- Heard, S. B., and J. C. Semple. 1988. The *Solidago rigida* complex (Compositae: Astereae): a multivariate morphometric analysis and chromosome numbers. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66:1800–1807.

- Heineke, T. E. 1987. The flora and plant communities of the Middle Mississippi River Valley. Ph.D. dissertation, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Held, M. E., and W. S. Bryant. 1989. Recovery in a tornado-damaged hardwood forest in Northern Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 50:16–21.
- Held, M. E., W. S. Bryant, and J. E. Winstead. 2006. Thirty years of recovery in a tornado-damaged forest in northern Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 67:79–84.
- Held, M. E., and S. Jones-Held. 1990. Morphological and flavonoid analyses of variation in *Fagus grandifolia* (Fagaceae). *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 51:57–60.
- Held, M. E., S. Jones-Held, and J. E. Winstead. 1998. Forest community structure and tornado damage in an old-growth system in northern Kentucky. *Castanea* 63:474–481.
- Hemmerly, T. E. 1990. Wildflowers of the central south. Vanderbilt University Press, Nashville, TN.
- Hemmerly, T. E. 2000. Appalachian wildflowers. University of Georgia Press, Athens.
- Hendricks, S. P., M. R. Luttenton, and S. W. Hunt. 2006. Benthic diatom species list and environmental conditions in the Little River Basin, western Kentucky, USA. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 67:22–38.
- Henson, J. W. 1990. Aquatic and certain wetland vascular vegetation of Reelfoot Lake, 1920s–1980s. I. Floristic survey. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 65:63–68.
- Henson, J. W. 1990. Aquatic and certain wetland vascular vegetation of Reelfoot Lake, 1920s–1980s. II. Persistent marshes and marsh-swamp transitions. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 65:69–74.
- Henson, J. W. 1990. Aquatic and certain wetland vascular vegetation of Reelfoot Lake, 1920s–1980s. III. Submersed macrophytes. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 65:108–111.
- Henson, J. W. 1990. Aquatic and certain wetland vascular vegetation of Reelfoot Lake, 1920s–1980s. IV. Seasonally emergent macrophytes. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 65:112–116.
- Henson, J. W., and W. A. Sliger. 1993. Aquatic macrophytes in Reelfoot Lake after the release of grass carp. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 63:58–62.
- Hickey, R. J., M. A. Vincent, and S. I. Guttman. 1991. Genetic variation in running buffalo clover (*Trifolium stoloniferum*, Fabaceae). *Conservation Biology* 5:309–316.
- Hidayati, S. N. 2000. A comparative study of seed dormancy in five genera of Caprifoliaceae *s.l.* Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Hidayati, S. N., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2000. Morphophysiological dormancy in seeds of two North American and one Eurasian species of *Sambucus* (Caprifoliaceae) with underdeveloped spatulate embryos. *American Journal of Botany* 87:1669–1678.
- Hidayati, S. N., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2001. Dormancy-breaking and germination requirements for seeds of *Symphoricarpos orbiculatus* (Caprifoliaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 88:1444–1451.
- Hidayati, S. N., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2005. Epicotyl dormancy in *Viburnum acerifolium* (Caprifoliaceae). *American Midland Naturalist* 153:232–244.
- Hidayati, S. N., and J. L. Walck. 2002. Contrasting seed germination patterns for intracontinental disjuncts of *Heuchera* (Saxifragaceae) in North America: the eastern temperate *H. parviflora* and western montane *H. cylindrica*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 80:1185–1192.
- Hiers, J. K., and J. P. Evans. 1997. Effects of anthracnose on dogwood mortality and forest composition of the Cumberland Plateau (USA). *Conservation Biology* 11:1430–1435.
- Higgenbotham, J., M. Curtis, and C. Parks. 1989. Morphological variation in southern Appalachian *Betula alleghaniensis* and *B. lenta* (Betulaceae). *Rhodora* 91:172–187.
- Hill, P. L. 1983. Wetland-stream ecosystems of the western Kentucky coalfield: environmental disturbance and the shaping of the aquatic community structure. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY.
- Hinkle, C. R., W. C. McComb, J. M. Safley, Jr., and P. A. Schmalzer. 1993. Mixed mesophytic forests. Pages 203–253 in W. H. Martin, S. G. Boyce and A. C. Echeverri (eds). *Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: upland terrestrial communities*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- Hoagland, B. W. 1990. Wetland flora and vegetation of the Upper Green River Basin, south-central Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Hoagland, B. W., and R. L. Jones. 1992. Wetland and riparian flora of the Upper Green River Basin, south-central Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 53:141–153.
- Holmgren, N. H. 1998. Illustrated companion to Gleason and Cronquist's manual. The New York Botanical Garden, New York.
- Holmgren, P. K., N. H. Holmgren, and L. C. Barnett. 1990. Index herbariorum, Part 1: Herbaria of the world, eighth edition. New York Botanical Garden, Bronx.
- Homoya, M. A. 1993. Orchids of Indiana. Indiana Academy of Science, Bloomington.
- Homoya, M. A., and D. B. Abrell. 2005. A natural occurrence of the federally endangered Short's Goldenrod (*Solidago shortii* T. & G.) [Asteraceae] in Indiana: its discovery, habitat, and associated flora. *Castanea* 70:255–262.
- Homoya, M. A., J. Aldrich, and E. Jacquart. 1989. The rediscovery of the globally endangered clover, *Trifolium stoloniferum*, in Indiana. *Rhodora* 91:207–212.
- Hook, R. A. 1984. Analysis of ground layer vegetation in and around treefall gaps in Lilley Cornett Woods,

- Letcher County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Horn, D., T. Cathcart, T. E. Hemmerly, and D. Duhl. 2005. Wildflowers of Tennessee, the Ohio Valley, and the southern Appalachians. Lone Pine Publishing, Auburn, WA.
- Hotchkiss, A. T., H. H. Woodward, L. F. Muller, and M. E. Medley. 1986. *Thuja occidentalis* L. in Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 47:99–100.
- Husband, J. D. 2000. Flora and vegetation of Mary Wharton State Nature Preserve, Fayette County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Isely, D. 1990. Leguminosae (Fabaceae). Vascular flora of the southeastern United States. Volume 3, part 2. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill.
- Isely, D. 1994. One hundred and one botanists. Iowa State University Press, Ames.
- Isely, D. 1998. Native and naturalized Leguminosae (Fabaceae) of the United States (exclusive of Alaska and Hawaii). Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT.
- Ison, C. R. 2000. Fire on the edge: Prehistoric fire along the escarpment zone of the Cumberland Plateau. Pages 36–45 in D. A. Yaussy (ed). Proceedings of workshop on fire, people, and the central hardwood landscape. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report NE-274, Northeastern Research Station, Newtown Square, PA.
- Jackson, C. D., and E. B. Ehrle. 1994. Heavy metal content of eastern Kentucky mosses. Castanea 59:146–155.
- Jacono, C. C., and D. M. Johnson. 2006. Water-clover ferns, *Marsilea*, in southeastern United States. Castanea 71:1–14.
- Jarrett, G. L., and J. M. King. 1991. Phytoplankton species in Lake Barkley. Castanea 56:90–98.
- Jensen, R. J. 1988. Taxonomic implications of morphological variability among red and black oaks of Land Between The Lakes. Pages 240–254 in D. H. Snyder (ed). Proceedings of the First Annual Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Jensen, R. J. 1989. The *Quercus falcata* Michx. complex in Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: a study of morphological variation. American Midland Naturalist 121:245–255.
- Jensen, R. J. 1995. Using leaf shape to identify taxa in a mixed-oak community in Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky. Pages 177–188 in S. W. Hamilton, D. S. White, E. W. Chester and A. F. Scott (eds). Proceedings of the Sixth Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Jensen, R. J. 2002. The oaks of Land Between The Lakes: biodiversity and hybridization. Pages 323–334 in E. W. Chester and J. S. Fralish (eds). Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: four decades of Tennessee Valley Authority Stewardship. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Johnson, G. P. 1989. *Castanea* and *Fagus* (Fagaceae) in Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 50:75–78.
- Johnson, G. P., and K. Nicely. 1990. The Magnoliales of Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 51:14–17.
- Johnson, G. P., and K. Nicely. 1991. The Laurales of Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 52:7–9.
- Jones, R. L. 1987. Index Herbariorum Kentuckiensis II. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 48:84–87.
- Jones, R. L. 1991a. Status survey report on *Arabis perstellata* var. *perstellata*. United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, and Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.
- Jones, R. L. 1991b. Status survey report on *Helianthus eggertii*. United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, and Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.
- Jones, R. L. 1992. Additional studies of *Aster georgianus*, *A. patens*, and *A. phlogifolius* (Asteraceae). Sida 15:305–315.
- Jones, R. L. 1994a. New localities for rare or infrequent vascular plants of Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 55:139–141.
- Jones, R. L. 1994b. Status of *Helianthus eggertii* Small in southeastern United States. Castanea 59:319–330.
- Jones, R. L. 2005. Plant life of Kentucky, an illustrated guide to the vascular flora. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Jones, R. L. 2006. Updated checklist of the vascular flora of Kentucky, second edition. Contribution from the Eastern Kentucky University Herbarium, Richmond.
- Jones, R. L., D. A. Eakin, and R. C. Clark. 1995. Index Herbariorum Kentuckiensis III. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 56:134–137.
- Jones, R. L., and R. L. Thompson. 1986. A beech-hemlock stand in the Knobstone Escarpment of Madison County, Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 47:101–105.
- Jones, R. L., and R. L. Thompson. 2006. Index Herbariorum Kentuckiensis IV. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 67:85–90.
- Judd, W. S. 1998. The Smilacaceae in the southeastern United States. Harvard Papers in Botany 3:147–169.
- Judd, W. S. 2000. The Hypoxidaceae in the southeastern United States. Harvard Papers in Botany 5:79–98.

- Kalisz, P. J. 1992. Effect of prairie voles on vegetation and soils in central Kentucky. *American Midland Naturalist* 127:392–399.
- Kalisz, P. J., R. W. Zimmerman, and R. N. Muller. 1987. Root density, abundance, and distribution in the mixed mesophytic forest of eastern Kentucky. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:220–225.
- Karathanasis, A. D., Y. L. Thompson, and C. D. Barton. 2003. Long-term evaluations of seasonally saturated "wetlands": in western Kentucky. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 67:662–673.
- Karesz, J. T. 1994. A synonymized checklist of the vascular flora of the United States and Canada, and Greenland, second edition, Vol. 1—Checklist. Timber Press, Portland, OR.
- Kartsz, J. T. 1994. A synonymized checklist of the vascular flora of the United States and Canada, and Greenland, second edition, Vol. 2—Thesaurus. Timber Press, Portland, OR.
- Kartsz, J. T. 1999. A synonymized checklist and atlas with biological attributes for the vascular flora of the United States, Canada, and Greenland. North Carolina Botanical Garden, Chapel Hill.
- Kartsz, J. T., and J. W. Thieret. 1991. Common names for vascular plants: guidelines for use and application. *Sida* 14:421–434.
- Kartsz, J. T., P. Allen, and J. W. Thieret. 1997. *Epilobium brachycarpum* (Onagraceae) in Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 58:99.
- Keddy, P. A., and C. G. Drummond. 1996. Ecological properties for the evaluation, management, and restoration of temperate deciduous forest ecosystems. *Ecological Applications* 6:748–762.
- Keener, C. S., and S. B. Hoot. 1987. *Ranunculus* section *Echinella* (Ranunculaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 12:57–68.
- Kelly, L. A. 2001. Taxonomy of *Asarum* section *Asarum* (Aristolochiaceae). *Systematic Botany* 26:17–53.
- Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission. 1996. Rare and extirpated plants and animals of Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 57:69–91.
- Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission. 1997. Rare and extirpated plants and animals of Kentucky: 1997 update. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 58:96–99.
- Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission. 1999. Rare and extirpated plants and animals of Kentucky: 1999 update. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 60:124–126.
- Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission. 2000. Rare and extirpated biota of Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 61:115–132.
- Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission. 2001. Rare and extirpated biota of Kentucky: 2001 update. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 62:145–146.
- Kessler, J. 1987. A treatment of *Scleria* (Cyperaceae) for North America north of Mexico. *Sida* 12:391–407.
- Kettler, S. M. 1990. The effects of soil and topography on forest successional patterns at Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. M.S. thesis, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Knight, T. M. 2004. The effects of herbivory and pollen limitation on a declining population of *Trillium grandiflorum*. *Ecological Applications* 14:915–928.
- Kobraei, M. E. 1994. Effects of the herbicide 2,4-D on natural algal communities in Kentucky Lake: laboratory and field approaches. Ph.D. dissertation, joint program with Murray State University and the University of Louisville.
- Kobraei, M. E., and D. S. White. 1996. Effects of 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid on Kentucky algae: simultaneous laboratory and field toxicity testings. *Archives Environmental Contamination Toxicology* 31:571–580.
- Krings, A. 2001. Neotypification of *Ensenia albida* and a new name in *Ampelamus* for *Cynanchum laeve* (Apocynaceae, Asclepiadoideae). *Sida* 19:925–929.
- Krings, A. 2003. Typification and nomenclatural history of *Trachelospermum difforme* (Apocynaceae). *Sida* 20: 1641–1644.
- Krings, A. 2004. Abaxial foliar vestiture of *Desmodium* Desv. (Fabaceae) in North Carolina and vegetative recognition of the species. *Vulpia* 3:140–172.
- Krings, A., M. G. Burton, and A. C. York. 2002. *Commelina benghalensis* L. (Commelinaceae) new to North Carolina and an updated key to Carolina congeners. *Sida* 20:419–422.
- Krings, A., and J. C. Neal. 2001a. A *Scutellaria* (Lamiaceae) new to North Carolina and a key to the small-flowered Carolina congeners. *Sida* 19:735–39.
- Krings, A., and J. C. Neal. 2001b. South American skullcap (*Scutellaria racemosa* Pers., Lamiaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 19:1171–1179.
- Krings, A., and Q-Y. Xiang. 2004. The *Gonolobus* complex (Apocynaceae-Asclepiadoideae) in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 21:103–116.
- Krings, A., and Q-Y. Xiang. 2005. Taxonomy of the *Gonolobus* complex (Apocynaceae-Asclepiadoideae) in the southeastern US: ISSR evidence and parsimony analysis. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 10:147–159.
- Krings, A., R. Westbrook, and J. Lloyd. 2002. *Cirsium nuttallii* (Asteraceae: Cynareae): New to North Carolina and an illustrated key to southeastern congeners. *Sida* 20:845–848.
- Krings, A., A. S. Weakley, J. C. Neal, and E. Swab. 2005. *Ranunculus ficaria* (Ranunculaceae) new to North Carolina and an updated key to Carolina congeners. *Sida* 21:2429–2437.
- Krishtalka, L., and P. S. Humphrey. 2000. Can natural history museums capture the future? *BioScience* 50:611–617.
- Kuddes-Fischer, L. M. 1999. Response of understory vegetation and tree regeneration to a single prescribed fire in an oak-pine ecosystem. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.

- Kuddes-Fisher, L. M., and M. A. Arthur. 2002. Response of understory vegetation and tree regeneration to a single prescribed fire in oak-pine forests. *Natural Areas Journal* 22:43–52.
- Kuijt, J. 2003. Monograph of *Phoradendron* (Viscaceae). *Systematic Botany Monographs* 66:1–643.
- Kurz, D. R. 1997. Shrubs and woody vines of Missouri. Missouri Department of Conservation, Jefferson City.
- Kurz, D. R. 1999. Ozark wildflowers: a Falcon field guide. Falcon Press, Helena, MT.
- Kurz, D. R. 2004. Illinois wildflowers. Cloudland.net Publishing, Pettigrew, AR.
- Kurz, D. R. 2005. Trees of Missouri field guide. Missouri Department of Conservation, Jefferson City.
- Lacki, M. J., T. C. Wilson, J. R. Boulard, G. W. Guess, and C. A. Mueller. 2001. Impact of feeding behavior of beavers (*Castor canadensis*) on woody plants at Owsley Fork Reservoir in eastern Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 62:96–99.
- Ladd, D. 1993. Coefficients of conservatism for Missouri vascular flora. The Nature Conservancy, St. Louis.
- Ladd, D., and J. Oberle. 1995. Tallgrass prairie wildflowers, second edition: a Falcon field guide. Falcon Press, Helena, MT.
- Lamont, E. E. 1990. *Eupatorium steelei* (Asteraceae), a new species from the southern Appalachian mountains of eastern U.S.A. *Brittonia* 42:279–282.
- Lamont, E. E. 1995. Taxonomy of *Eupatorium* section *Verticillata* (Asteraceae). *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 72:1–68.
- Lawless, P. J. 2005. Xeric limestone prairies of eastern United States. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Lawless, P. J., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2006a. Scale-dependent classification of xeric limestone prairies: Annual or perennial grasslands? *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 93:455–464.
- Lawless, P. J., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2006b. Xeric limestone prairies of eastern United States: Review and Synthesis. *Botanical Review* 72:235–272.
- Lawless, P. J., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2004. The floristic ecology of xeric limestone prairies in Kentucky, and a comparison to limestone cedar glades and deep-soil barrens. *Sida* 21:1055–1079.
- Layne, D. R. 1996. The pawpaw [*Asimina triloba* (L.) Dunal]: a new fruit crop for Kentucky and the United States. *HortScience* 31:777–784.
- Leonard, M. R., R. E. Cook, and J. C. Semple. 2005. A multivariate morphometric study of the aster genus *Sericocarpus* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 21: 1471–1505.
- Leopold, D. J., W. C. McComb, and R. N. Muller. 1998. Trees of the central hardwood forests of North America. Timber Press, Portland, OR.
- Leppla, N. C. 1996. Environmentally friendly methods for reducing the damage caused by exotic weeds in natural habitats: conflicts of interest, safeguards and national policy. *Castanea* 61:214–225.
- Lewis, D. Q. 2000. A revision of the New World species of *Lindernia* (Scrophulariaceae). *Castanea* 65:93–122.
- Li, X. 1999. Comparative seed biology of several North American *Rhus* species (Anacardiaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Li, X., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999a. Anatomy of two mechanisms of breaking physical dormancy by experimental treatments in seeds of two North American *Rhus* species (Anacardiaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 86:1505–1511.
- Li, X., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999b. Comparative morphology and physiology of fruit and seed development in the two shrubs *Rhus aromatica* and *R. glabra* (Anacardiaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 86:1217–1225.
- Li, X., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999c. Contrasting dispersal phenologies in two fleshy-fruited congeneric shrubs, *Rhus aromatica* Ait. and *R. glabra* L. (Anacardiaceae). *Canadian Journal of Botany* 77:976–988.
- Li, X., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999d. Contrasting soil seed-bank dynamics in relation to local recruitment modes in two clonal shrubs, *Rhus aromatica* Ait. and *R. glabra* L. *American Midland Naturalist* 42:266–280.
- Li, X., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999e. Pericarp ontogeny and anatomy in *Rhus aromatica* Ait. and *R. glabra* L. (Anacardiaceae). *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 126:279–288.
- Li, X., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999f. Physiological dormancy and germination requirements of non-dormant seeds of several North American *Rhus* species (Anacardiaceae). *Seed Science Research* 9:237–245.
- Li, X., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999g. Seed morphology and physical dormancy of several North American *Rhus* species (Anacardiaceae). *Seed Science Research* 9:247–258.
- Libby, G. W., and C. T. Bloom. 1998. *Nestronia umbellula* Rafinesque (Santalaceae) from the Highland Rim of Kentucky. *Castanea* 63:161–164.
- Libby, G. W., R. L. Mears, and C. T. Bloom. 1997. Noteworthy vascular plant discoveries from Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 58:74–79.
- Lipscomb, B. 2006. John W. Thieret, associate editor of *Sida* (1972–2005). *Sida* 22:55–63.
- Liu, Y. 1990. Growth and productivity of eastern Kentucky's forests. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Liu, Y., and R. N. Muller. 1993a. Above-ground net primary productivity and nitrogen mineralization in a mixed mesophytic forest of eastern Kentucky. *Forest Ecology and Management* 59:53–62.
- Liu, Y., and R. N. Muller. 1993b. The effect of drought and frost on radial growth of overstory and understory stems in a deciduous forest. *American Midland Naturalist* 129:19–25.
- Loucks, E. 2004. The effects of landscape scale prescribed fire on fuel loading and tree health in an Appalachian

- hardwood forest, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Loucks, O. L. 1998. The epidemiology of forest decline in eastern deciduous forest. *Northeastern Naturalist* 5:143–154.
- Lovett, G. M., C. D. Canham, M. E. Arthur, K. C. Weathers, and R. D. Fitzhugh. 2006. Forest ecosystem responses to exotic pests and pathogens in eastern North America. *BioScience* 56:395–405.
- Lubkuecher, J. G., C. J. Chabot, and T. D. Neville. 1996. Phytoplankton production in West Sandy Bay, Kentucky Lake. *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science* 71:36–40.
- Luken, J. O. 1990. Gradual and episodic change in the structure of *Rhus typhina* clones. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 117:221–225.
- Luken, J. O. 1991. Managing power-line corridor plant communities: seeing the forest or the trees. *Journal of Arboriculture* 17:318–321.
- Luken, J. O. 1994. Valuing plants in natural areas. *Natural Areas Journal* 14:295–299.
- Luken, J. O. 2003. The invasion of Amur honeysuckle (*Lonicera maackii*; Caprifoliaceae): a chronicle of questions. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 64:97–99.
- Luken, J. O. 2004. An index of invasion for the ground layer of riparian forest vegetation. *Natural Areas Journal* 24:336–340.
- Luken, J. O., S. W. Beiting, S. K. Kareth, R. L. Kumler, J. H. Liu, and C. A. Seither. 1992. Bark girdling by herbivores as a potential biological control of black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*) in power-line corridors. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 53:26–28.
- Luken, J. O., S. W. Beiting, and R. L. Kumler. 1993. Target/non-target effects of herbicides in power-line corridor vegetation. *Journal of Arboriculture* 19:299–302.
- Luken, J. O., and T. N. Bezold. 2000a. Plant communities associated with different shoreline elements in Cave Run Lake, Kentucky. *Wetlands* 20:479–486.
- Luken, J. O., and T. N. Bezold. 2000b. Species richness and wetland status of different shoreline elements at Cave Run Lake, Kentucky. *Castanea* 65: 126–138.
- Luken, J. O., and R. W. Blanchard. 1992. Growth responses of *Acer saccharinum* to flurprimidol injection. *Journal of Arboriculture* 18:69–72.
- Luken, J. O., and N. G. Goessling. 1995. Seedling distribution and potential persistence of the exotic shrub *Lonicera maackii* in fragmented forests. *American Midland Naturalist* 133:624–630.
- Luken, J. O., A. C. Hinton, and D. G. Baker. 1991a. An assessment of frequent cutting as a plant community management technique in power-line corridors. *Environmental Management* 15:381–388.
- Luken, J. O., A. C. Hinton, and D. G. Baker. 1991b. Forest edges associated with power-line corridors and implications for corridor siting. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 20:315–324.
- Luken, J. O., A. C. Hinton, and D. G. Baker. 1992. Responses of woody plant communities in power-line corridors to frequent anthropogenic disturbance. *Ecological Applications* 2:356–362.
- Luken, J. O., L. W. Kuddes, and T. W. Tholemeier. 1997a. Community response to gap creation in thickets of Amur honeysuckle. *Restoration Ecology* 5:229–235.
- Luken, J. O., L. W. Kuddes, and T. W. Tholemeier. 1997b. Comparative responses of Amur honeysuckle and spicebush to increased light. *American Midland Naturalist* 138:331–343.
- Luken, J. O., and D. T. Mattimiro. 1991. Habitat-specific resilience of the invasive shrub Amur honeysuckle during repeated clipping. *Ecological Applications* 1:104–109.
- Luken, J. O., D. Porter, and D. B. Agard. 1994. Relationships between recent growth and climate for rural and urban *Fraxinus americana* L. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 55:102–107.
- Luken, J. O., and M. Shea. 2000. Repeated prescribed burning at Dinsmore Woods State Nature Preserve (Kentucky, USA): responses of the understory community. *Natural Areas Journal* 20:150–158.
- Luken, J. O., and J. Spaeth. 2002. Comparison of riparian forests within and beyond the boundaries of Land Between the Lakes National Recreation Area, Kentucky, USA. *Natural Areas Journal* 22:283–289.
- Luken, J. O., and J. W. Thieret. 1987. Sumac-directed patch succession on northern Kentucky roadside embankments. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 48:51–54.
- Luken, J. O., and J. W. Thieret. 1995. Amur honeysuckle (*Lonicera maackii*; Caprifoliaceae): its ascent, decline, and fall. *Sida* 16:479–503.
- Luken, J. O., and J. W. Thieret. 1996. Amur honeysuckle, its fall from grace. *BioScience* 46:18–24.
- Luken, J. O., and J. W. Thieret. 2001. Floristic relationships of mud flats and shorelines at Cave Run Lake, Kentucky. *Castanea* 66:336–351.
- Luken, J. O., and J. W. Thieret (eds). 1997. *Assessment and management of plant invasions*. Springer-Verlag, Inc., New York, NY.
- Luken, J. O., J. W. Thieret, and J. R. Kartesz. 1993. *Erucastrum gallicum* (Brassicaceae): invasion and spread in North America. *Sida* 15:569–582.
- Luken, J. O., T. W. Tholemeier, B. H. Kunkel, and L. W. Kuddes. 1995. Branch architecture plasticity in Amur honeysuckle: initial response in extreme light environments. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical* 3:190–195.
- Luken, J. O., T. W. Tholemeier, B. H. Kunkel, and L. W. Kuddes. 1996. Performance, plasticity, and acclimation potential of *Lonicera maackii* in contrasting light environments. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 73:1953–1961.
- Luteyn, J. L., W. S. Judd, S. P. Vander Kloet, L. J. Dorr, G. D. Wallace, K. A. Kron, P. F. Stevens, and S. E.

- Clements. 1996. Ericaceae of southeastern United States. *Castanea* 61:101–144.
- Lyon, D. 2004. Persistent effects of eastern redcedar on calcareous glade soils and plant community. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Madison, L. A., T. G. Barnes, and J. D. Sole. 2001. Effectiveness of fire, disking, and herbicide treatment in removing tall fescue dominated fields. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 29:706–712.
- Mahler, W. F. 2006. John W. Thieret, colleague and editor friend (1969–2005). *Sida* 22:51–54.
- Martin, W. H. 1987. The mixed mesophytic forest region: diversity and change after chestnut blight and E. Lucy Braun. Pages 7–10 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). *The vegetation and flora of Kentucky*, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Martin, W. H. 1992. Characteristics of old-growth mixed mesophytic forests. *Natural Areas Journal* 12:127–135.
- Martin, W. H., S. G. Boyce, and A. C. Echternacht (eds). 1993a. Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: lowland terrestrial communities. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Martin, W. H., S. G. Boyce, and A. C. Echternacht (eds). 1993b. Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: upland terrestrial communities. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Martin, W. H., and T. H. Taylor. 2002. Grasslands and grassland management in Land Between The Lakes. Pages 267–283 in E. W. Chester and J. S. Fralish (eds). *Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: four decades of Tennessee Valley Authority Stewardship*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- McCarty, M. A. 1998. Identifying declining and threatened species with museum data. *Biological Conservation* 83:9–17.
- McComb, W. C., and R. N. Muller. 1983. Snag densities in old-growth and second-growth Appalachian forests. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 47:376–382.
- McCune, D., and C. L. Henckel. 1993. Tree mortality rates in two contrasting forests in Mammoth Cave National Park. *Natural Areas Journal* 13:115–123.
- McEvoy, N. L., and R. D. Durtsche. 2004. Effect of the invasive shrub *Lonicera maackii* (Caprifoliaceae: Amur honeysuckle) on autumn herpetofauna biodiversity. *Journal of Kentucky Academy of Science* 65:27–32.
- McEwan, R. W. 2002. Canopy-layer patterns of dominance and diversity in an old-growth forest and implication for long-term vegetation change. M.S. thesis, University Kentucky, Lexington.
- McEwan, R. W., and R. N. Muller. 2006. Spatial and temporal dynamics in canopy dominance of an old-growth central Appalachian forest. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 36:1536–1550.
- McEwan, R. W., R. N. Muller, M. A. Arthur, and H. H. Housman. 2000. Temporal and ecological patterns of flowering dogwood mortality in the mixed mesophytic forest of eastern Kentucky. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 127:221–229.
- McEwan, R. W., R. N. Muller, and B. C. McCarthy. 2005. Vegetation-environment relationships among woody species in four canopy-layers in an old-growth mixed mesophytic forest. *Castanea* 70:32–46.
- McEwan, R. W., R. D. Paratley, R. N. Muller, and C. L. Riccardi. 2005. The vascular flora of an old-growth mixed mesophytic forest in southeastern Kentucky. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 132:618–627.
- McEwan, R. W., C. C. Rhoades, and S. Beiting. 2005. American chestnut (*Castanea dentata*) in the pre-settlement forests of Mammoth Cave, west-central Kentucky. *Natural Areas Journal* 25:275–281.
- McGraw, J. B. 2001. Evidence for decline in stature of American ginseng plants from herbarium specimens. *Biological Conservation* 98:25–32.
- McGraw, J. B., S. M. Sanders, and M. Van der Voort. 2003. Distribution and abundance of *Hydrastis canadensis* L. (Ranunculaceae) and *Panax quinquefolius* L. (Araliaceae) in the central Appalachian region. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 130:62–69.
- McKinney, L. E. 1992. A taxonomic revision of the acaulescent blue violets (*Viola*) of North America. *Sida, Botanical Miscellany* 7:1–60.
- McKinney, L. E. 2005. Index to KNPS Newsletter articles by subject matter (1986–2004). *The Lady-Slipper* 20:7–11.
- McKinney, L. E., and N. H. Russell. 2002. *Violaceae* of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 67:369–379.
- McKinney, L. E., M. Evans, and K. Nicely. 1991. The flora of Mammoth Cave National Park. Mammoth Cave Second Annual Science Conference, Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Washington, DC.
- McKinney, L. E., G. Libby, and R. Mears. 2000. New and noteworthy records of *Carex* (Cyperaceae) from Kentucky. *Castanea* 65:221–224.
- Meade, L. E., B. Binion, P. Measel, B. Hamm, and P. D. Haragan. 1997. Horned-pondweed, *Zannichellia palustris* (Zannichelliaceae) from northern and central Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 58:99–100.
- Mears, R. L. 1999. A taxonomic study of the genera *Cyperus* and *Kyllinga* (Cyperaceae) in Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Mears, R. L., and C. T. Bloom. 1997. Noteworthy vascular plant discoveries from Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 58:74–79.
- Mears, R. L., and G. W. Libby. 1995. New records of *Cyperus* (Cyperaceae) from Kentucky. *Castanea* 60:79–82.
- Medley, M. E. 1987. Presettlement and early postsettlement vegetation of the Jackson Purchase Region of western Kentucky. Pages 27–30 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). *The vegetation and flora of Kentucky*, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky

- Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Medley, M. E. 1989. *Silphium wasiotensis* (Asteraceae), a new species from the Appalachian Plateaus of eastern Kentucky. *Sida* 13:285–291.
- Medley, M. E. 1993. An annotated catalog of the known or reported vascular flora of Kentucky. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY.
- Medley, M. E., and J. W. Thieret. 1991. *Ulmus parvifolia* (Ulmaceae) naturalized in Kentucky. *Sida* 14:610–613.
- Meijer, W. 1987. The native flora of Kentucky and its geographical relationships. Pages 34–35 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Melhuish, J. H., Jr., P. R. Beckjord, and W. G. Vogel. 1987. Flowering requirements of *Tussilago farfara*. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 48:1–4.
- Miller, A. K. 1986. A flora of Carroll County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY.
- Miller, J. H., and K. V. Miller. 2005. Forest plants of the southeast and their wildlife uses. Southern Weed Science Society, Champaign, IL.
- Miller, K. E., and D. L. Gorchoy. 2004. The invasive shrub, *Lonicera maackii*, reduces growth and fecundity of perennial forest herbs. *Oecologia* 139:359–375.
- Mitsch, W. J., J. R. Taylor, and K. B. Benson. 1991. Estimating primary productivity of forested wetland communities in different hydrological landscapes. *Landscape Ecology* 5:75–92.
- Mohlenbrock, R. H. 1986. Guide to the vascular flora of Illinois. Revised and enlarged edition. Southern Illinois University Press, Carbondale.
- Mohlenbrock, R. H. 2002. Vascular flora of Illinois. Southern Illinois University Press, Carbondale.
- Monk, C. D., D. W. Imm, and R. L. Potter. 1990. Oak forests in eastern North America. *Castanea* 55:77–96.
- Moore, M. O. 1987. A study of selected taxa of *Vitis* (Vitaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 89:75–91.
- Moore, M. O. 1991. Classification and systematics of eastern North American *Vitis* L. (Vitaceae) north of Mexico. *Sida* 14:339–367.
- Morin, N. R., R. D. Whetstone, D. Wilkin, and K. L. Thomlinson (eds). 1989. Floristics for the 21st century. Monographs of Systematic Botany 28, Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis.
- Morris, L. L., J. L. Walck, and S. N. Hidayati. 2002. Growth and reproduction of the invasive *Ligustrum sinense* and native *Forestiera ligustrina* (Oleaceae): implications for the invasion and persistence of a non-native shrub. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 163:1001–1010.
- Muller, R. N. 1987. The forest vegetation of the Knobs Region of Kentucky. Pages 11–13 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond, KY.
- Muller, R. N. 1990. Forest regeneration following harvest in the central hardwood forest of Kentucky: implications for succession. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 51:36–42.
- Muller, R. N. 1991. Growing season water relations and the ecological distribution of *Rhododendron maximum* L. and *Kalmia latifolia* L. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 118:123–127.
- Muller, R. N. 2003. Landscape patterns of change in coarse woody debris accumulation in an old-growth deciduous forest on the Cumberland Plateau, southeastern Kentucky. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 33:763–769.
- Muller, R. N., and Y. Liu. 1991. Coarse woody debris in an old-growth deciduous forest on the Cumberland Plateau, southeastern Kentucky. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 21:1567–1572.
- Muller, R. N., and W. C. McComb. 1983. Autumn leaf fall and nutrient return in an old-growth and a second-growth forest in eastern Kentucky. *Botanical Gazette* 144:552–558.
- Muller, R. N., and W. C. McComb. 1986. Upland forest of the Knobs region of Kentucky. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 113:268–280.
- Murdy, W. H., and M. E. B. Carter. 2001. Speciation in *Talinum* in southeastern United States. *Castanea* 66:145–153.
- Murrell, Z. E. 1998. What is the function of a herbarium in a department of biology at colleges and comprehensive universities? *Association of Southeastern Biologists Bulletin* 45:194–198.
- Musselman, L. J. 1996. Parasitic weeds in southeastern United States. *Castanea* 61:271–292.
- Naczi, R. F. C. 2006. John W. Thieret, the curator. *Sida* 22:21–23.
- Naczi, R. F. C. 1999. *Carex planispicata*, a widespread and frequent new species of *Carex* section *Griseae* (Cyperaceae) from the eastern United States of America. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 60:37–44.
- Naczi, R. F. C., C. T. Bryson, and T. S. Cochrane. 2002. Seven new species and one new combination in *Carex* (Cyperaceae) from North America. *Novon* 12:508–532.
- Naczi, R. F. C., and B. A. Ford. 2001. Systematics of the *Carex jamesii* complex (Cyperaceae: sect. *Phyllostachyae*). *Sida* 19:853–884.
- Naczi, R. F. C., R. L. Jones, F. J. Metzmeier, M. A. Gorton, and T. J. Weckman. 2002. Native flowering plant species new or otherwise significant in Kentucky. *Sida* 20:397–402.
- Naczi, R. F. C., R. Kral, and C. T. Bryson. 2001. *Carex cumberlandensis*, a new species of section *Careyanae* (Cyperaceae) from the eastern United States of America. *Sida* 19:993–1014.

- Naczi, R. F. C., A. A. Reznicek, and B. A. Ford. 1998. Morphological, geographical, and ecological differentiation in the *Carex willdenowii* complex (Cyperaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 85:434–447.
- Naczi, R. F. C., and J. W. Thieret. 1996. Invasion and spread of *Coincya monensis* (Brassicaceae) in North America. *Sida* 17:43–53.
- Nan, X. 1992. Comparison of some aspects of the ecological life history of an annual and a perennial species of *Senna* (Leguminosae: Section *Chamaefistula*), with particular reference to seed dormancy. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Nantel, P., D. Gagnon, and A. Nault. 1996. Population variability analysis of American ginseng and wild leek harvested in stochastic environments. *Conservation Biology* 10:608–621.
- Nault, A., and D. Gagnon. 1988. Seasonal biomass and nutrient allocation patterns in wild leek (*Allium tricoccum* Ait.), a spring geophyte. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 115:45–54.
- Navaro, A., and W. Blackwell. 1990. A revision of *Paxistima*. *Sida* 14:231–249.
- Nesom, G. L. 1990. Taxonomy of *Heterotheca* sect. *Heterotheca* (Asteraceae: Astereae) in Mexico, with comments on the taxa of the United States. *Phytologia* 69:282–294.
- Nesom, G. L. 1994. Taxonomic overview of *Aster* sensu lato (Asteraceae: Astereae), emphasizing the New World species. *Phytologia* 77:141–297.
- Nesom, G. L. 1995. Key to the American genera of *Asterinae* (Asteraceae). *Phytologia* 79:281–285.
- Nesom, G. L. 2000. Which non-native plants are included in floristic accounts? *Sida* 19:189–193.
- Nesom, G. L. 2001a. Notes on variation in *Pseudognaphalium obtusifolium* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae). *Sida* 19:615–619.
- Nesom, G. L. 2001b. Taxonomic review of *Chrysogonum* (Asteraceae: Heliantheae). *Sida* 19:811–821.
- Nesom, G. L. 2004a. New distribution records for *Gamochaeta* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae). *Sida* 21:1175–1186.
- Nesom, G. L. 2004b. New species of *Gamochaeta* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae) from the eastern United States and comments on similar species. *Sida* 21: 717–741.
- Nesom, G. L. 2005a. Taxonomic review of *Astranthium integrifolium* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 21:2015–2021.
- Nesom, G. L. 2005b. Taxonomy of the *Symphyotrichum* (*Aster*) *subulatum* group and *Symphyotrichum* (*Aster*) *tenuifolium* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 21:2125–2140.
- Nesom, G. L. 2006. Taxonomic review of *Symphyotrichum patens* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 22:1075–1080.
- Nesom, G. L., and J. C. LaDuke. 1985. Biology of *Trillium nivale* (Liliaceae). *Canadian Journal of Botany* 63:7–14.
- Newman, G. S. 2002. Carbon allocation and interannual variation in net primary production in a temperate mixed deciduous forest. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Newman, G. S., M. A. Arthur, and R. N. Muller. 2006. Above- and belowground net primary production in a temperate mixed deciduous forest. *Ecosystems* 9:317–329.
- Noel, S. M., M. L. McReynolds, and E. W. Chester. 1990. The ferns and fern allies of Land Between The Lakes. Pages 113–126 in S. W. Hamilton and M. T. Finley (eds). *Proceedings of the Third Annual Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Noel, S. M., M. L. McReynolds, and E. W. Chester. 1995. An historical and floristic characterization of McGaughey Swamp, Christian County, Kentucky. Pages 149–173 in S. W. Hamilton, D. S. White, E. W. Chester and A. F. Scott (eds). *Proceedings of the Sixth Symposium on the Natural History of lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Noss, R. F., and A. Y. Cooperrider. 1994. *Saving nature's legacy: protecting and restoring biodiversity*. Island Press, Washington, DC.
- O'Connell, A. F., Jr., A. T. Gilbert, and J. S. Hatfield. 2004. Contribution of natural history collection data to biodiversity assessment in national parks. *Conservation Biology* 18:1254–1261.
- Ogle, D. 1991a. *Spiraea virginiana* Britton. I. Delineation and distribution. *Castanea* 56:287–296.
- Ogle, D. 1991b. *Spiraea virginiana* Britton. II. Ecology and species biology. *Castanea* 56:297–303.
- Olson, R. 1998. Torch fuels used by prehistoric Indian cavers: their utility and botanical significance. Pages 5–8 in *Proceedings of Mammoth Cave National Park's Seventh Science Conference*, Mammoth Cave National Park, KY. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Washington, DC.
- Olson, R., and M. Franz. 1998. A vegetation habitat classification for Mammoth Cave National Park. Pages 19–25 in *Proceedings of Mammoth Cave National Park's Seventh Science Conference*, Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Washington, DC.
- Olson, R., M. Franz, and G. Ghitler. 2000. A vegetation map of Mammoth Cave National Park, using satellite remote sensing data. Pages 61–67 in *Proceedings of the Mammoth Cave National Park's Eighth Science Conference*, Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Washington, DC.
- Olson, R., and C. Noble. 2005. The geological foundation for prescribed fire in Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky. *George Wright Society Forum* 22:22–28.

- Palmer, M. W., G. L. Wade, and P. R. Neal. 1995. Standards for the writing of floras. *BioScience* 45:339–345.
- Palmer-Ball, Jr., B., J. J. N. Campbell, M. E. Medley, D. T. Towles, J. R. MacGregor, and R. R. Cicerello. 1988. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive, and rare species Daniel Boone National Forest, Somerset District. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, The Nature Conservancy, Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission, Frankfort.
- Pan, Y., and R. J. Stevenson. 1996. Gradient analysis of diatom assemblages in western Kentucky wetlands. *Journal of Phycology* 32:222–232.
- Pearce, D. K., and J. W. Thieret. 1993. Persimmon (*Diospyros virginiana*, Ebenaceae) and mayapple (*Podophyllum peltatum*, Berberidaceae): proximate analysis of their fruits. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 54:30–31.
- Pemberton, R. W. 1996. The potential of biological control for the suppression of invasive weeds of southern environments. *Castanea* 61:313–319.
- Perry, J., and C. Ison. 2003. The impact of fire on chestnut in the Central Hardwood region. *Journal of the American Chestnut Foundation* 17:34–41.
- Platt, S. G., and C. G. Brantley. 1997. Canebrakes: an ecological and historical perspective. *Castanea* 62:8–21.
- Ponder, W. F., G. A. Carter, P. Flemons, and R. R. Chapman. 2001. Evaluation of museum collection data for use in biodiversity assesment. *Conservation Biology* 15:648–657.
- Pounds, L., T. S. Patrick, and R. Hinkle. 1989. Rare plant assessment and checklist for Cumberland Gap National Historical Park. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Atlanta, GA.
- Prather, L. A., O. Alvarez-Fuentes, M. H. Mayfield, and C. J. Ferguson. 2004a. The decline of plant collecting in the United States: a threat to the infrastructure of biodiversity studies. *Systematic Botany* 29:15–28.
- Prather, L. A., O. Alvarez-Fuentes, M. H. Mayfield, and C. J. Ferguson. 2004b. Implications of the decline of plant collecting for systematic and floristic research. *Systematic Botany* 29:216–220.
- Pyšek, P., D. M. Richardson, M. Rejmánek, G. L. Webster, M. Williamson, and J. Kirschner. 2004. Alien plants in checklists and floras: toward better communication between taxonomists and ecologists. *Taxon* 53:131–143.
- Rabaler, R. K., and A. W. Cusick. 1995. Comments on the introduced Caryophyllaceae of Ohio and nearby states. *Michigan Botanist* 33:87–100.
- Rabaler, R. K., and J. W. Thieret. 1988. Comments on the Caryophyllaceae of the southeastern United States. *Sida* 13:149–156.
- Rafaill, B. L. 1988. Soil characteristics and vegetational features of abandoned and artificially revegetated surface mines in the Cumberland Mountains. Ph.D. dissertation, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Rafaill, B. L., and R. L. Thompson. 2002. Vascular flora of the Henderson Fork Road surface-mined area, Bell County, Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 63:53–64.
- Ramsey, G. W. 1987. Morphological considerations in North American *Cimicifuga* (Ranunculaceae). *Castanea* 52:129–141.
- Ramsey, G. W. 1988. A comparison of vegetative characteristics of several genera with those of the genus *Cimicifuga* (Ranunculaceae). *Sida* 13:57–63.
- Ray, D. L., and J. E. Winstead. 1991. Increased sulfur deposition in wood of the shortleaf pine from the Cumberland Plateau of Kentucky, 1926–1986. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 52:97–100.
- Ray, J. A. 1997. Natural vegetation patterns of the Mammoth Cave region as maintained by lightning fires and aboriginal burning prior to settlement. Proceedings of the Sixth Annual Mammoth Cave National Park science conference. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Washington, DC.
- Reed, P. B. 1988a. National list of plant species that occur in wetlands: 1988 national summary. United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 88 (24), Washington, DC.
- Reed, P. B. 1988b. National list of plant species that occur in wetlands: Kentucky. National Wetlands Inventory, United States Fish and Wildlife Service, St. Petersburg, FL.
- Reiss, R. G. 1986. Early successional plant communities on an abandoned strip mine in Butler County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green.
- Rhoades, C. C., T. G. Barnes, and B. E. Washburn. 2002. Prescribed fire and herbicide effects on soil processes during barrens restoration. *Restoration Ecology* 10:1–9.
- Rhoades, C. C., S. P. Miller, and M. M. Shea. 2004. Soil properties and soil nitrogen dynamics of prairie-like forest openings and surrounding forests in Kentucky's Knobs Region. *American Midland Naturalist* 152:1–11.
- Rhoades, C. C., S. P. Miller, and D. L. Skinner. 2005. Forest vegetation and soil patterns across glade-forest ecotones in the Knobs region of northeastern Kentucky, USA. *American Midland Naturalist* 154:1–10.
- Rhoades, C. C., and A. C. Park. 2001. Pre-blight abundance of American chestnut in Kentucky. *Journal of the American Chestnut Foundation* 15:36–44.
- Rhoades, C. C., and M. M. Shea. 2003. Forest type influences response of vegetation and soil chemistry to edge clearings in dry glades (Kentucky). *Ecological Restoration* 21:42–43.
- Rice, B. J. 1985. The use of aerial photographs in the recognition of tree species in a mixed mesophytic forest community. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Rieske, L. K., H. H. Housman, and M. A. Arthur. 2002. Effects of prescribed fire on canopy foliar chemistry and suitability for an insect herbivore. *Forest Ecological Management* 160:177–187.

- Risk, A. C. 1991. Mosses of Rowan County, Kentucky. *Castanea* 56:181–192.
- Risk, A. C. 1998. Moss flora of Bad Branch, Letcher County, Kentucky. *Castanea* 63:117–129.
- Risk, A. C. 1999. Notes on new and rare mosses to Kentucky. *Evansia* 16:49–58.
- Risk, A. C. 2002. The distribution, commonness, and habitat characteristic of *Fissidens hyalinus* in the United States. *The Bryologist* 105:43–47.
- Risk, A. C., and D. L. Wyrick. 1996. *Silphium wasiotense* Medley in Tennessee. *Castanea* 61:194–196.
- Robbins, C. S. 2000. Comparative analysis of management regimes and medicinal plant trade monitoring mechanisms for American ginseng and goldenseal. *Conservation Biology* 14:1422–1434.
- Robinson, H., and C. F. Reeds. 1987. Notes on distribution of *Bartleya* expression of *Dicranella cerviculata* in Appalachia coal fields. *The Bryologist* 90:43–44.
- Rollins, R. C. 1993. The Cruciferae of continental North America: systematics of mustard family from the Arctic to Panama. Stanford University Press, Stanford, CA.
- Roulston, T. H. 1994. Reproductive ecology of *Conradina verticillata* Jennison, a rare, endemic mint of the Cumberland Plateau. M.S. thesis, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.
- Rowell, C. E., R. N. Muller, and B. A. Thielges. 1988. Discriminant equations for mixed mesophytic old-growth and second-growth forest type classification as extrapolated to mine spoils found in eastern Kentucky. Proceedings of the Fifth Biennial Southern Silviculture Research Conference, Southern Experiment Station, Atlanta, GA.
- Saarela, J. M., P. M. Peterson, R. J. Soreng, and R. E. Chapman. 2003. A taxonomic revision of the eastern North American and eastern Asian disjunct genus *Brachyelytrum* (Poaceae): evidence of morphology, phylogeography and AFLPs. *Systematic Botany* 28:674–692.
- Saltonstall, K., P. M. Peterson, and R. J. Soreng. 2004. Recognition of *Phragmites australis* ssp. *americanus* (Poaceae: Arundinoideae) in North America: evidence from morphological and genetic analysis. *Sida* 21:683–692.
- Samuelson, L. J., and M. E. Hogan. 2003. Forest trees: a guide to the southeastern and mid-Atlantic regions of the United States. Upper Saddle River, Prentice Hall, NJ.
- Sanders, R. W., and W. S. Judd. 2000. Incorporating phylogenetic results into floristic treatments. *Sida* 18:97–112.
- Savage, H., and E. J. Savage. 1986. André and Francois André Michaux. University Press of Virginia, Charlottesville.
- Schatz, G. E. 2002. Taxonomy and herbaria in service of plant conservation: lessons from Madagascar's endemic families. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 89:145–152.
- Schibig, J. 2002. The hickories of Land Between The Lakes: biodiversity and the contribution of hickory taxa to area forest communities. Pages 335–351 in E. W. Chester and J. S. Fralish (eds). *Land Between The Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee: four decades of Tennessee Valley Authority Stewardship*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Schibig, J., R. R. Barber, M. J. Hill, C. Neel, J. C. Torkelson, and J. Vance. 2006. Ecology of American chestnut in Kentucky and Tennessee. Pages 49–56 in S. W. Hamilton and A. N. Barrass (eds). *Proceedings of the Eleventh Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Schibig, J., R. L. Jenson, and E. W. Chester. 1990. The Fagaceae and Juglandaceae of Land Between the Lakes: a review. Pages 129–145 in S. W. Hamilton and M. T. Finley (eds). *Proceedings of the Third Annual Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys*. Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Schibig, J., C. Neel, M. Hill, M. Vance, and J. Torkelson. 2005. Ecology of American chestnut in Kentucky and Tennessee. *Journal of the American Chestnut Foundation* 19:42–48.
- Schibig, J., M. Vance, S. Cumming, L. Fly, C. Neel, and J. Torkelson. 2006. Ecology of the American chestnut and Allegheny chinquapin on the Cumberland Plateau of Kentucky and Tennessee. *Journal of the American Chestnut Foundation* 20:44–50.
- Sedlacek, J. D., B. D. Price, and P. A. Weston. 1994. Mycoflora associated with on-farm stored corn (maize) in Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 55:113–117.
- Sample, J. C., and J. L. A. Hood. 2005. Pappus variation in North American asters. I. Double, triple and quadruple pappus in *Symphyotrichum* and related aster genera (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 21:2141–2159.
- Sewell, M., and M. A. Vincent. 2006. Biosystematics of the *Phacelia ranunculacea* Complex (Hydrophyllaceae). *Castanea* 71:192–209.
- Seymour, R. 1997. Wildflowers of Mammoth Cave National Park. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Sharitz, R. R., and W. J. Mitsch. 1993. Southern floodplain forest. Pages 311–372 in W. H. Martin, S. G. Boyce and A. C. Echternacht (eds). *Biodiversity of the southeastern United States: lowland terrestrial communities*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY.
- Shaw, J., and B. E. Wofford. 2003. Woody plants of the Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area, Tennessee and Kentucky, and floristic comparisons of selected southern Appalachian woody floras. *Castanea* 68:119–134.
- Shear, T. H., and S. Faver. 1995. Comparison of plant community attributes among restored and natural

- bottomland hardwood forests in southwestern Kentucky. Pages 175–177 in R. Coleman (ed). Proceedings of the National Interagency Workshop on Wetlands: technology advances for wetlands science. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report SRS-10, Southern Research Station, Atlanta, GA.
- Shear, T. H., T. J. Lent, and S. Fraver. 1996. Comparison of restored and mature bottomland hardwood forest of southwestern Kentucky. *Restoration Ecology* 4:111–123.
- Shear, T. H., M. Young, and R. Kellison. 1997. An old-growth definition for Red River bottom forest in the eastern United States. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report SRS-10, Southern Research Station, Atlanta, GA.
- Shildneck, P., and A. G. Jones. 1986. *Cerastium dubium* (Caryophyllaceae) new for the eastern half of North America (A comparison with sympatric *Cerastium* species, including cytological data). *Castanea* 51:49–55.
- Smalley, G. W. 1980. Classification and evaluation of forest sites on the Western Highland Rim and Pennyroyal. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report SO-30. Southern Forest Experiment Station, New Orleans, LA.
- Smalley, G. W. 1983. Classification and evaluation of forest sites on the Eastern Highland Rim and Pennyroyal. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report SO-43. Southern Forest Experiment Station, New Orleans, LA.
- Smalley, G. W. 1984. Classification and evaluation of forest sites on the Cumberland Mountains. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report SO-50. Southern Forest Experimental Station, New Orleans, LA.
- Smalley, G. W. 1986. Classification and evaluation of forest sites on the northern Cumberland Plateau. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report SO-60. Southern Forest Experiment Station, New Orleans, LA.
- Smith, B. D., A. T. Denham, J. B. Beck, and P. J. Calie. 2004. High resolution GIS mapping and current status of the ten viable populations of Short's goldenrod (*Solidago shortii*-Asteraceae) in Kentucky. *Sida* 21:1121–1130.
- Smith, E. B. 1988. An atlas and annotated list of the vascular plants of Arkansas, second edition. Privately published by Edwin B. Smith, Student Union Bookstore, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville.
- Smith, E. B. 1994. Keys to the flora of Arkansas. University of Arkansas Press, Fayetteville.
- Smith, M., S. Ammann, N. Parker, and P. Mettler-Cherry. 2006. A quantitative study of styles and achenes of terminal and basal flowers of *Schoenoplectus hallii* (Cyperaceae), a rare plant species of transient wetland habitats. *Sida* 22:1159–1173.
- Smith, T. W., J. T. Donaldson, T. F. Wieboldt, G. L. Kauffman, and M. J. Waterway. 2006. The geographic and ecological distribution of the Roan Mountain Sedge, *Carex roanensis* (Cyperaceae). *Castanea* 71:45–53.
- Snider, J. A., and S. He. 1991. Novel techniques useful for collecting bryophytes. *The Bryological Times* 60:7–8.
- Snider, J. A., and S. M. Studlar. 1989. A phylogeographic analysis of the bryoflora of the Red River Gorge of Kentucky. *Castanea* 54:133–152.
- Snider, J. A., S. M. Studlar, and M. E. Medley. 1988. A list of the bryophytes of Kentucky. *The Bryologist* 91:98–105.
- Snyder, K. M. 1991. The comparative ecology of the narrow endemic *Echinacea tennesseensis* (Asteraceae: Heliantheae) and two geographically widespread congeners: a greenhouse study and literature review. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Snyder, K. M., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1994. Comparative ecology of the narrow endemic *Echinacea tennesseensis* and two geographically widespread congeners: relative competitive ability and growth characteristics. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 155:57–65.
- Snyder, P. R. 1995. Forest regrowth in 10–12 year old clearcuts at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. M.S. thesis, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Snow, N. 2005. Successfully curating smaller herbaria and natural history collections in an academic setting. *BioScience* 55:771–779.
- Sorrie, B. A., and A. S. Weakley. 2001. Coastal Plain vascular plant endemics: phylogeographic patterns. *Castanea* 66:50–82.
- Spaeth, J. P., and J. W. Thieret. 2004. Notes on “coffee” from the Kentucky coffeetree (*Gymnocladus dioica*, Fabaceae). *Sida* 21:345–356.
- Spjut, R. W., and J. W. Thieret. 1989. Confusion between multiple and aggregate fruits. *Botanical Review* 55:53–72.
- Stein, J., D. Binion, and R. Acciavatti. 2003. Field guide to native oak species of eastern North America. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Health Technology Enterprise Team, FHTET-2003-01, Morgantown, WV.
- Stringer, J. W., T. W. Kimmerer, J. C. Overstreet, and J. P. Dunn. 1989. Oak mortality in eastern Kentucky. *Southern Journal of Applied Forestry* 13:85–91.
- Stuckey, R. L. 1998. Rafinesque's botanical pursuits in the Ohio Valley (1818–1826). *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 59:111–157.
- Stuckey, R. L. 2006. John W. Thieret, valuable botanical friend (1965–2005). *Sida* 22:33–49.
- Stuckey, R. L., and J. S. Pringle. 1997. Common names of vascular plants reported by C. S. Rafinesque in an 1819 descriptive outline of four vegetation regions of Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 58:9–19.

- Studler, S. M., and J. A. Snider. 1987. The bryoflora of Kentucky and its geographical relationships. Pages 38–40 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Studlar, S. M., and J. A. Snider. 1989. Bryophytes of the Red River Gorge of Kentucky: floristics and phytogeography. *Castanea* 54:133–152.
- Suarez, A. V., and N. D. Tsutsui. 2004. The value of museum collections for research and society. *BioScience* 54:66–74.
- Sudbrink, Jr., D. L., J. F. Grant, and P. L. Lambdin. 2001. Incidence of Canada thistle, *Cirsium arvense* (Asteraceae) along interstate highways in Tennessee. *Castanea* 66:401–406.
- Sullivan, J. R. 2004. The genus *Physalis* (Solanaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 106:305–326.
- Sundberg, W. J., and J. A. Richardson. 1990. Poisonous (amanitin-containing) mushrooms in Land Between The Lakes. Pages 157–163 in S. W. Hamilton and M. T. Finley (eds). Proceedings of the Third Annual Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Swanson, R. E. 1994. A field guide to the trees and shrubs of the southern Appalachians. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD.
- Tabor, J. 2000. Seasonal patterns of phytoplankton in Ledbetter Embayment of Kentucky Lake. M.S. thesis, Murray State University, Murray, KY.
- Talley, S. M., R. O. Lawton, and W. N. Setzer. 1996. Host preferences of *Rhus radicans* (Anacardiaceae) in a southern deciduous hardwood forest. *Ecology* 77:1271–1276.
- Tallman, L. C. 1998. The midcanopy component of compositionally-stable and successional communities at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. M.S. thesis, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Taylor, D. J. (ed). 1995. Kentucky alive! Report of the Kentucky Biodiversity Task Force. Volume I, II. Commonwealth of Kentucky, Frankfort.
- Taylor, D. D. 1994. *Schisandra glabra* (Schisandraceae) new to Kentucky. *Sida* 16:213–214.
- Taylor, J. R. 1985. Community structure and primary productivity of forested wetlands in western Kentucky. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY.
- Terrell, E. E., P. M. Peterson, J. L. Reveal, and M. R. Duvall. 1997. Taxonomy of North American species of *Zizania* (Poaceae). *Sida* 17:533–549.
- Terrell, E. E., and H. Robinson. 2006. Taxonomy of North American species of *Oldenlandia* (Rubiaceae). *Sida* 22:305–329.
- Thieret, J. W., and J. O. Luken. 1996. The Typhaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 8:27–56.
- Thieret, J. W., and R. L. Thompson. 1984. *Cleome ornithopodioides* (Capparidaceae): adventive and spreading in North America. *Bartonia* 50:25–26.
- Tholemeier, T. C., and J. O. Luken. 1996. Unusual dimensions of Amur Honeysuckle (*Lonicera maackii*, Caprifoliaceae). *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 57:127–128.
- Thompson, R. L. 1992. Host occurrence of *Phoradendron leucarpum* in the Lexington-Blue Grass Army Depot, Blue Grass Facility, Madison County, Kentucky. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 53:170–171.
- Thompson, R. L. 2003. Checklist of the vascular plants of Hancock Biological Station, Murray State University, Calloway County, Kentucky. Pages 219–252 in L. I. Lyle, E. W. Chester and A. F. Scott (eds). Proceedings of the Tenth Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center of Excellence for Field Biology, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Thompson, R. L. 2005a. Floristic survey of Indian Fort Amphitheater, Berea College Forest, Madison County, Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 66:35–39.
- Thompson, R. L. 2005b. Host occurrence of Eastern mistletoe (*Phoradendron leucarpum*, Viscaceae) in Robertson County, Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 66:137–138.
- Thompson, R. L. 2005c. John W. Thieret (1926–2005). *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 66:73–81.
- Thompson, R. L. 2006a. John W. Thieret (1926–2005). *Sida* 22:3–19.
- Thompson, R. L. 2006b. John W. Thieret (1926–2005)—botanist, teacher, editor, author, mentor, and friend. *Castanea* 71:89–93.
- Thompson, R. L., J. R. Abbott, and A. E. Shupe. 2005. Vascular flora from five plant habitats of an abandoned limestone quarry in Clark County, Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 66:24–34.
- Thompson, R. L., and E. W. J. FitzGerald, Jr. 2003. Vascular flora of Feltner Lake, Laurel County, Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 64:75–92.
- Thompson, R. L., and C. A. Fleming. 2004a. Vascular flora and plant communities of the John B. Stephenson Memorial Forest State Nature Preserve (Anglin Falls Ravine), Rockcastle County, Kentucky. *Castanea* 69:125–138.
- Thompson, R. L., and C. A. Fleming. 2004b. Vascular flora of five reservoirs in the Berea College Forest, Madison and Jackson Counties, Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 65:116–131.
- Thompson, R. L., and R. L. Jones. 2001. Woody plants of Rock Creek Research Natural Area and watershed uplands, Laurel County, Kentucky. *Castanea* 66:275–287.
- Thompson, R. L., R. L. Jones, J. R. Abbott, and W. N. Denton. 2000. Botanical survey of Rock Creek Re-

- search Natural Area, Kentucky. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, General Technical Report NE-272. Northeastern Research Station, Newtown Square, PA.
- Thompson, R. L., and J. R. MacGregor. 1986. *Liparis loeselii* (Orchidaceae) documented in Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 47:138-139.
- Thompson, R. L., and L. E. McKinney. 2006. Vascular flora and plant habitats of an abandoned limestone quarry at Center Hill Dam, DeKalb County, Tennessee. Castanea 71:54-64.
- Thompson, R. L., and F. D. Noe, Jr. 2003. American mistletoe (*Phoradendron leucarpum*, Viscaceae) in Rockcastle County, Kentucky. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 64:29-35.
- Thompson, R. L., and D. B. Poindexter. 2005. Host specificity of American mistletoe (*Phoradendron leucarpum*, Viscaceae) in Garrard County, Kentucky. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 66:40-43.
- Thompson, R. L., and D. B. Poindexter. 2006. Vascular flora of the Elk and Bison Prairie, Land Between the Lakes National Recreation Area, Trigg County, Kentucky. Castanea 71:105-123.
- Thompson, R. L., and J. W. Thieret. 1986. *Alopecurus arundinaceus* (Poaceae) established in Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 47:138.
- Thompson, R. L., W. G. Vogel, and D. D. Taylor. 1984. Vegetation and flora of a coal surface-mined area in Laurel County, Kentucky. Castanea 49:111-126.
- Thompson, R. L., W. G. Vogel, G. L. Wade, and B. L. Rafail. 1986. Development of natural and planted vegetation on surface mines in southeastern Kentucky. Pages 143-154 in J. Harper and B. Plass (eds). New horizons in mine land reclamation. Proceedings of the Third Annual National Meeting of the American Society for Surface Mining and Reclamation (ASSMR), 17-20 March 1986, Jackson, MS.
- Thompson, R. L., and G. L. Wade. 1991. Flora and vegetation of a 12-year old coal surface-mined area in Rockcastle County, Kentucky. Castanea 56:99-116.
- Thompson, R. L., G. L. Wade, and R. A. Straw. 1996. Natural and planted flora of Log Mountain Surface-mined Demonstration Area, Bell County, Kentucky. Pages 484-503 in W. D. Daniels, J. A. Burger and C. E. Zipper (eds). Successes and failures: applying research results to insure reclamation success. Proceedings of the 13th Annual National Meeting, American Society for Surface Mining and Reclamation (ASSMR), 18-23 May 1996, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.
- Timmerman-Erskine, M., J. Ballenger, R. R. Dute, and R. S. Boyd. 2003. Allozyme investigation of the *Trillium pusillum* Michaux complex (Trilliaceae): taxonomic and conservation implications. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Society 130:1-10.
- Timmerman-Erskine, M., R. R. Dute, and R. S. Boyd. 2002a. Morphometric analysis of the *Trillium pusillum* Michaux complex (Trilliaceae) of the southeastern United States. Castanea 67:109-119.
- Timmerman-Erskine, M., R. R. Dute, and R. S. Boyd. 2002b. The *Trillium pusillum* Michaux complex (Trilliaceae): analysis of pollen and leaf epidermal micro-morphology. Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Society 129:175-186.
- Trammell, T. L., C. C. Rhoades, and P. A. Bukaveckas. 2004. Effects of prescribed fire on nutrient pools and losses from glades occurring within oak-hickory forests of central Kentucky. Restoration Ecology 12:597-603.
- Tucker, A. O., and N. H. Dill. 1989. Nomenclature and distribution of *Eupatorium* \times *truncatum*, with comments on status of *E. resinolum* var. *kentuckiense* (Asteraceae). Castanea 54:43-48.
- Van der Voort, M. E., and J. B. McGraw. 2006. Effects of harvester behavior on population growth rate affects sustainability of ginseng trade. Biological Conservation 130:505-516.
- Vincent, M. A. 2001. The genus *Trifolium* (Fabaceae) in Kentucky. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 62:1-17.
- Vincent, M. A. 2004a. Comments on the flora of North America. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 65:34-50.
- Vincent, M. A. 2004b. Spread of *Fatoua villosa* (Mulberry weed; Moraceae) in North America. Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 65:67-75.
- Vincent, M. A. 2004c. Vegetative proliferation in *Eragrostis minor* (Little lovegrass, Poaceae). Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science 65:156-158.
- Vincent, M. A. 2005. On the spread and current distribution of *Pyrus calleryana* in the United States. Castanea 70:20-31.
- Vogel, W. G. 1987. A manual for training reclamation inspectors in the fundamentals of soil and vegetation. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Forest Experiment Station, Berea, Kentucky.
- Vogel, W. G., and R. L. Thompson. 1987. Planted and volunteer vegetation of surface mines in the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field. Pages 31-33 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). 1987. The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond.
- Voss, D. H. 2003. *Rhododendron bakeri* vs. *R. cumberlandense* revisited. Journal of the American Rhododendron Society 57:131-132.
- Wade, G. L., J. T. Crews, and W. G. Vogel. 1985. Development and productivity of forest plantations on a surface mine in southeastern Kentucky. Pages 193-194 in W. C. Ashby (ed). Proceedings of the Fifth Better Reclamation with Trees Conference, 5-7 June 1985, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Wade, G. L., and R. L. Thompson. 1990. Establishment of native plant species from forest topsoil seed banks on a borrow area in Kentucky. Pages 451-460 in J.

- Skousen, J. Sencindiver and D. Samuels (eds). Proceedings of the Mining and Reclamation Conference and Exhibition, Vol. II, 23–26 April 1990, Morgantown, WV.
- Wade, G. L., and R. L. Thompson. 1991. The species-area curve and regional floras. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 52:21–26.
- Wade, G. L., and R. L. Thompson. 1992. Formula relates species richness and area to restoration success (Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, Virginia, and West Virginia). *Restoration and Management Notes* 9:124–125.
- Wade, G. L., and R. L. Thompson. 1993. Species richness on five partially reclaimed Kentucky surface mines. Pages 307–314 in B. A. Zamora and R. E. Connolly (eds). The challenge of integrating diverse perspectives in reclamation. Proceedings of the 10th Annual National Meeting, American Society for Surface Mining and Reclamation (ASSMR), Vol. 1, Spokane Trade Center, 16–19 May 1993, Spokane, WA.
- Wade, G. L., and R. L. Thompson. 1999. Woody vegetation and succession on the Fonde surface mine demonstration area, Bell County, Kentucky. Pages 339–351 in S. A. Bengson and D. M. Bland (eds). Mining and reclamation for the next millenium. Proceedings of the 16th Annual National Meeting, American Society for Surface Mining and Reclamation (ASSMR), Vol. 1. 13–19 August 1999, Scottsdale, AZ.
- Wade, G. L., and R. L. Thompson. 2002. Flora of the Fonde Surface Mine Demonstration Area, Bell County, Kentucky. Pages 674–701 in R. Barnhisel and M. Collins (eds). Reclamation with a Purpose. Proceedings of the 19th Annual National Meeting, American Society of Mining and Reclamation (ASMR), 9–13 June 2002, Lexington, KY.
- Wade, G. L., and R. L. Thompson. 2003. Is there a characteristic flora of Appalachian Pre-SMCRA surface mines? Pages 1381–1404 in R. Barnhisel and B. A. Zamora (eds). Working together for innovative reclamation. Proceedings of the the 20th Annual National Conference, American Society of Mining and Reclamation (ASMR), 3–6 June 2003, Billings, MT.
- Wade, G. L., R. L. Thompson, and W. G. Vogel. 1985. Success of trees and shrubs in an 18-year-old planting on mine spoil. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Research Paper NE-567, North-eastern Forest Experiment Station, Broomall, PA.
- Wagner, A. B., K. Wagner, and P. M. Brown. 2000. Rare, threatened, and endangered orchids in North America: Part 2. Kentucky-North Dakota. *North American Native Orchid Journal* 6:119–132.
- Walck, J. L. 1998. Comparative autecology of the narrow-endemic *Solidago shortii* and two of its geographically-widespread congeners: an investigation into the causes of plant rarity and endemism. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Walck, J. L. 2000. Chromosome number of the sandstone rockhouse endemic *Thalictrum mirabile* (Ranunculaceae), and clarification of its endemism. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 61:62–63.
- Walck, J. L., C. C. Baskin, and J. M. Baskin. 1997. Comparative achene germination requirements of the rockhouse endemic *Ageratina luciae-brauniae* and its widespread close relative *A. altissima* (Asteraceae). *American Midland Naturalist* 137:1–12.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1997a. A comparative study of the seed germination biology of a narrow endemic and two geographically-widespread species of *Solidago* (Asteraceae). 1. Germination phenology and effect of cold stratification on germination. *Seed Science Research* 7:47–58.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1997b. A comparative study of the seed germination biology of a narrow endemic and two geographically widespread species of *Solidago* (Asteraceae). 2. Germination responses of buried seeds in relation to seasonal temperature cycles. *Seed Science Research* 7:209–220.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1997c. A comparative study of the seed germination biology of a narrow endemic and two geographically-widespread species of *Solidago* (Asteraceae). 3. Photoecology of germination. *Seed Science Research* 7:293–301.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1997d. A comparative study of the seed germination biology of a narrow endemic and two geographically-widespread species of *Solidago* (Asteraceae). 4. Role of soil moisture in regulating germination. *Seed Science Research* 7:303–309.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1997e. A comparative study of the seed germination biology of a narrow endemic and two geographically-widespread species of *Solidago* (Asteraceae). 5. Effect of dry storage on after-ripening and survivorship. *Seed Science Research* 7:311–318.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1998. A comparative study of the seed germination biology of a narrow endemic and two geographically-widespread species of *Solidago* (Asteraceae). 6. Seed bank. *Seed Science Research* 8:65–74.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999a. Ecology of the endangered species *Solidago shortii*. VI. Effects of habitat type, leaf litter and soil type on seed germination. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 126:117–123.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999b. Ecology of the endangered species *Solidago shortii*. VII. Survivorship and flowering. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 126:124–132.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999c. Effects of competition on establishment, survival, growth, and reproduction of the rare plant *Solidago shortii* (Asteraceae). *Biological Conservation* 88: 213–219.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999d. Relative competitive abilities and growth characteristics of a narrowly endemic and a geographically widespread

- Solidago* species (Asteraceae). American Journal of Botany 86:820–828.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999e. Roles of succession, light, nutrients and disturbance on population vigor and maintenance of the rare plant *Solidago shortii* (Asteraceae). Plant Ecology 145: 133–147.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 1999f. Seeds of *Thalictrum mirabile* (Ranunculaceae) require cold stratification for loss of nondeep simple morphophysiological dormancy. Canadian Journal of Botany 77:1769–1776.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2000. Increased sensitivity to green light during transition from conditional dormancy to nondormancy in seeds of three species of *Solidago* (Asteraceae). Seed Science Research 10:495–499.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, and C. C. Baskin. 2001. Why is *Solidago shortii* narrowly endemic and *S. altissima* geographically widespread?: a comprehensive comparative study of biological traits. Journal of Biogeography 28:1221–1237.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin, and S. W. Francis. 1996. Sandstone rockhouses of the eastern United States, with particular reference to the ecology and evolution of the endemic plant taxa. Botanical Review 62:311–362.
- Walck, J. L., J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin, and S. N. Hidayati. 2005. Defining transient and persistent seed banks in species with pronounced seasonal dormancy and germination patterns. Seed Science Research 15:189–196.
- Walck, J. L., S. N. Hidayati, and N. Okagami. 2002. Seed germination ecophysiology of the Asian species *Osmorhiza aristata* (Apiaceae): comparison with its North American congeners and implications for evolution of type of dormancy. American Journal of Botany 89:829–835.
- Walker, S. A. 1997. Life history of *Lobelia nuttallii*. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Wallace, L. E., and M. A. Case. 2000. Contrasting allozyme diversity between northern and southern populations of *Cypripedium parviflorum* (Orchidaceae): implications for Pleistocene refugia and taxonomic boundaries. Systematic Botany 25:281–296.
- Wang, Y. 1996. Effects of four weed management strategies on soil microbial biomass and nutrients in a Christmas tree plantation. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Ware, S. 1993. Control of daily flowering time in *Talinum* (Portulacaceae). Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science 68:119–121.
- Warren, L. 2004. Constantine Samuel Rafinesque: a voice in the American wilderness. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Warren, M. L., W. H. Davis, R. R. Hannan, M. Evans, D. L. Batch, B. D. Anderson, B. Palmer-Ball, J. R. MacGregor, R. R. Cicerello, R. Athey, B. A. Branson, G. J. Fallo, B. M. Burr, M. E. Medley, and J. M. Baskin. 1986. Endangered, threatened, and rare plants and animals of Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 47:83–98.
- Washburn, B. E., T. G. Barnes, C. C. Rhoades, and R. Remington. 2002. Using imazapic and prescribed fire to enhance warm-season grasslands in Kentucky, USA. Natural Areas Journal 22:20–27.
- Washburn, C. S. M. 1999. Tree species effects on soil nutrient availability and the response to fire in an oak-pine forest. M.S. thesis, University of Kentucky, Lexington.
- Washburn, C. S. M., and M. A. Arthur. 2003. Tree species effects on soil nutrient availability in an oak-pine forest. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 33:2321–2330.
- Washburn, S. J. 2005. Epiphytic macrolichens of the greater Cincinnati metropolitan area-part 1; species list and new county records. Evansia 22:138–149.
- Wasshausen, D. C. 1998. Acanthaceae of the southeastern United States. Castanea 63:99–116.
- Weakley, A. S. 2006. Flora of the Carolinas, Virginia, and Georgia and surrounding areas. Working draft of 9 August 2006. Available in book form upon request through the University of North Carolina Herbarium and North Carolina Botanical Garden, Chapel Hill, NC.
- Weakley, A. S., and others (compilers). 1998. International classification of ecological communities: terrestrial vegetation of the southeastern United States. Working draft of September 1998. The Nature Conservancy, Southeast Regional Office, Southern Conservation Science Department, Community Ecology Group, Chapel Hill, NC.
- Webb, D. H., and A. L. Bates. 1989. The aquatic vascular flora and plant communities along rivers and reservoirs of the Tennessee River system. Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science 64:197–203.
- Webb, D. H., and E. W. Chester. 1989. Distribution of the horned pondweed *Zannichellia palustris* (Zannichelliaceae) in Tennessee and Kentucky. Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science 50:158–160.
- Webb, D. H., W. M. Dennis, and A. L. Bates. 1988. An analysis of the plant community of mudflats of TVA mainstream reservoirs. Pages 177–198 in D. H. Synder (ed). Proceedings of the First Annual Symposium on the Natural History of Lower Tennessee and Cumberland River Valleys. The Center for Field Biology of Land Between The Lakes, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN.
- Webster, R. D., and R. B. Shaw. 1995. Taxonomy of the native North American species of *Saccharum* (Poaceae: Andropogoneae). Sida 16:551–580.
- Weckman, J. E. R. 1999. A preliminary moss flora of Blanton Forest, an old growth ecosystem on Pine Mountain, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Weckman, T. J. 1999. A distributional and taxonomic study of the genus *Viburnum* (Caprifoliaceae) in

- Kentucky. M.S. thesis, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.
- Weckman, T. J. 2000. Nannyberry (*Viburnum lentago* L.: Caprifoliaceae) excluded from the Kentucky flora. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 61:30–33.
- Weckman, T. J., and J. E. Rozeman. 1997. Noteworthy collections of Kentucky—*Berchemia scandens*. *Castanea* 62:129–130.
- Weckman, T. J., J. E. Weckman, and N. R. George. 2003. Checklist of the vascular flora of Pilot Knob State Nature Preserve, Powell County, Kentucky. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 64:36–54.
- Weckman, T. J., J. E. Weckman, R. L. Thompson, and D. L. White. 2002. Noteworthy collections: Kentucky. New records and a summary of naturalized *Viburnum* taxa. *Castanea* 67:104–106.
- Weldy, T., H. Mlodozienec, L. Wallace, and M. Case. 1996. The current status of *Cypripedium kentuckiense* (Orchidaceae) including a morphological analysis of a newly discovered population in eastern Virginia. *Sida* 17:423–435.
- Wellbaum, E. M. 1989. Site, stand and tree characteristics associated with oak decline and mortality at Land Between the Lakes, Kentucky and Tennessee. M.S. thesis, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Wells, E. F. 1984. A revision of the genus *Heuchera* (Saxifragaceae) in eastern North America. *Systematic Botany Monographs* 3:45–121.
- Wen, J., P. P. Lowery, II, J. L. Walck, and K-O. Yoo. 2002. Phylogenetic and biographical diversifications in *Osmorhiza* (Apiaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 89:414–428.
- Wen, J., and T. Stuessy. 1993. The phylogeny and biogeography of *Nyssa* (Cornaceae). *Systematic Botany* 18:68–79.
- Wessel, M. V., and J. W. Thieret. 2000. *Agrimonia* (Rosaceae) in Kentucky with notes on the genus. *Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 61:146–162.
- Westbrooks, R. G. 1989. Regulatory exclusion of federal noxious weeds from the United States. Ph.D. dissertation, North Carolina State University, Raleigh.
- Westbrooks, R. G., and R. E. Eplee. 1996. Regulatory exclusion of harmful non-indigenous plants from the United States by USDA APHIS PPQ. *Castanea* 61:305–312.
- Wharton, M. E., and R. W. Barbour. 1991. Bluegrass land and life: land character, plants, and animals of the Inner Bluegrass Region of Kentucky: past, present, and future. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington.
- White, D. L., and N. C. Drozda. 2006. Status of *Solidago albopilosa* Braun (white-haired goldenrod) [Asteraceae], a Kentucky endemic. *Castanea* 71:124–128.
- Whittemore, A. T. 2004. *Quercus acutissima* in North America. *Sida* 21:447–454.
- Wieboldt, T. F., and J. C. Semple. 2003. *Solidago faucibus* (Asteraceae: Astereae), a new mesic forest goldenrod from the Appalachian Mountains. *Sida* 20:1595–1603.
- Wilbur, R. L. 1994. The Myricaceae of the United States and Canada: genera, subgenera, and series. *Sida* 16:93–108.
- Wilkins, G. R. 1985. Late-Quaternary vegetational history at Jackson Pond, Larue County, Kentucky. M.S. thesis, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.
- Wilkins, G. R., P. A. Delcourt, H. R. Delcourt, F. W. Harrison, and M. R. Turner. 1991. Paleocology of central Kentucky since the last glacial maximum. *Quaternary Research* 36:224–239.
- Williams, J. 1999. Regulation of phytoplankton and bacterioplankton production by nutrient availability and advective losses in a large river impoundment (Kentucky Lake). M.S. thesis, Murray State University, Murray, KY.
- Winker, K. 2004. Natural history museums in a post biodiversity era. *BioScience* 54:455–459.
- Winstead, J. E. 1987. Actual and potential vegetation of the Pennyroyal Plateau. Pages 20–22 in J. M. Baskin, C. C. Baskin and R. L. Jones (eds). The vegetation and flora of Kentucky, a symposium sponsored by the Kentucky Academy of Science, 22 November 1986. Kentucky Native Plant Society, Richmond, KY.
- Wofford, B. E. 2006. A new species of *Stenanthium* (Melanthiaceae) from Tennessee, USA. *Sida* 22:447–459.
- Wofford, B. E., and E. W. Chester. 2002. Guide to the trees, shrubs, and woody vines of Tennessee. University of Tennessee Press, Knoxville.
- Wofford, B. E., and R. Kral. 1993. Checklist of the vascular plants of Tennessee. *Sida, Botanical Miscellany*, Number 10, Fort Worth, TX.
- Woods, A. J., J. M. Omerik, W. H. Martin, G. J. Pond, W. M. Andrews, S. M. Call, J. A. Comstock, and D. D. Taylor. 2002. Ecoregions of Kentucky (color poster with map, descriptive text, summary tables, and photographs). United States Geological Survey (map scale 1:000,000). Reston, VA.
- Woods, M. 1988. A revision of *Apios* and *Cochlianthus* (Leguminosae). Ph.D. dissertation. Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Woods, M. 2005. A revision of the North American species of *Apios* (Fabaceae). *Castanea* 70:85–100.
- Woods, M., and M. J. Fuller. 1988. The vascular flora of Calloway County, Kentucky. *Castanea* 53:89–109.
- Yatskievych, G. 1999. Steyermark's flora of Missouri, revised edition. Volume 1. Missouri Department of Conservation and the Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis, MO.
- Yatskievych, G. 2006. Steyermark's flora of Missouri, revised edition. Volume 2. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis.
- Yatskievych, G., and J. Turner. 1990. Catalogue of the flora of Missouri. *Monographs in Systematic Botany*, Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis.
- Yatskievych, K. 2000. Field guide to Indiana wildflowers. Indiana University Press, Bloomington.

- Yaussy, D. A. 2000. Comparison of an empirical forest growth and yield simulator using actual 30-year growth from two even-aged forests in Kentucky. *Forest Ecology and Management* 126:385–398.
- Yin, Y. 1993. Observed and simulated dynamics of old-growth mixed mesophytic forests: A case study of forests at Lilley Cornett Woods in southeastern Kentucky. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.
- Zettler, L. W., and J. E. Fairey, III. 1990. The status of *Platanthera integrilabia*, an endangered terrestrial orchid. *Lindleyana* 5:212–217.
- Zomlefer, W. B. 1996. The Trilliaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 1:91–120.

Mortality and Progeny Production of Several Stored Grain Beetle Pests in Shelled Corn Treated with Entrust®

Jonathan D. Clark, Karen L. Friley, Steve L. Hillman, and John D. Sedlacek¹

Community Research Service, Land Grant Program,
Kentucky State University, Atwood Research Facility, Frankfort, KY 40601

ABSTRACT

Use of synthetic chemicals has been the primary method of insect control in stored grain. Concern for insecticide resistance, chemical residues, environmental contamination, and worker exposure has led to development of biologically based insecticides such as Spintor® 2SC. Spintor has been found to be effective against several stored grain beetle species on wheat and shelled corn in storage. Recently it was re-formulated to conform to OMRI national standards and is now commercially available as an organic insecticide (i.e., Entrust®) registered for use on fruits and vegetables. However, no information regarding the use of Entrust on stored grains has been found. A laboratory study was conducted to determine efficacy of Entrust on maize weevil (*Sitophilus zeamais* Motschulsky), red flour beetle (*Tribolium castaneum* (Herbst)), and sawtoothed grain beetle (*Oryzaephilus surinamensis* (Linnaeus)) infesting stored shelled corn. Shelled corn was treated with 1 ppm or 3 ppm of Entrust or left untreated. Mortality was quantified at 1, 3, and 7 days after exposure. Maize weevil survival was negatively affected at all three time intervals at both the 1 ppm and 3 ppm treatments with 100% mortality observed after one week for the 3 ppm treatment. No significant differences in mortality were seen between treated and control groups of either sawtoothed grain beetle or red flour beetle. However, Entrust treated corn negatively affected progeny emergence of all three insect species.

KEY WORDS: maize weevil, sawtoothed grain beetle, red flour beetle, stored corn, organic insecticide, Entrust®

INTRODUCTION

Corn is a major crop in both Kentucky and the rest of the United States. With an average annual value of 209 million dollars between 2002 and 2006, recent reports rank Kentucky 13th among states for corn production (Kentucky Agricultural Statistics 2005–2006). After harvest approximately 50% of the crop is placed in storage. During on-farm storage corn is susceptible to damage by approximately 50 different species of insects (Sedlacek and Weston 1995). These insects are generally classified either as primary or secondary pests. Primary insect pests of stored corn are capable of attacking undamaged whole kernels. Larvae develop inside the kernels where they feed and hollow out the interior (Storey 1987). Examples include the maize weevil, *Sitophilus zeamais* Motschulsky; rice weevil, *Sitophilus oryzae* (Linnaeus); granary weevil, *Sitophilus granarius* (Linnaeus); lesser grain borer, *Rhyzopertha dominica* (Fabricius); and Angoumois grain moth, *Sitotroga cerealella* (Olivier). Secondary pests require corn that

has been damaged by harvest machinery, grain handling equipment, or prior infestation by primary pests. The extent of damage influences population sizes of secondary pests. Red flour beetle, *Tribolium castaneum* (Herbst); Indianmeal moth, *Plodia interpunctella* (Hübner); rusty grain beetle, *Cryptolestes ferrugineus* (Stephens); and sawtoothed grain beetle, *Oryzaephilus surinamensis* (Linnaeus) are some of the more common secondary pests of corn (Sedlacek and Weston 1995). Maize weevil, red flour beetle, and sawtoothed grain beetle are among the most commonly found and abundant stored corn insect pests in Kentucky (Sedlacek et al. 1998).

Damage by insect boring, feeding, and mold reduces corn quality resulting in cash discounts at market (Burkholder and Krischik 1995). This damage may result in excess of 21 million dollars in losses in Kentucky annually (Kentucky Agricultural Statistics 2005–2006). For over 50 years the most common method to control insect populations and prevent losses in stored grains in the United States has been through the use of organophosphate insecticides such as Cythion® and Actellic®.

¹ Corresponding author e-mail: john.sedlacek@kysu.edu

More recently, biologically based insecticides in the Naturalyte® insect control class composed of spinosad (e.g., Spintor® 2SC) have been developed. The active ingredients in Spintor® 2SC are fermentation byproducts derived from the naturally occurring bacterium *Saccharopolyspora spinosa*. Spinosad is a reduced risk compound whose mode of action after ingestion is characterized by excitation of the insect nervous system leading to muscle contraction and paralysis (Spintor® 2SC Specimen Label 2002). Spintor® 2SC is currently registered for use on over 200 varieties of vegetables, fruits, and grains. Recent studies have shown Spintor® 2SC to have a significant negative affect on stored grain insect pest survival and fecundity in wheat (Fang et al. 2002a, 2002b).

Public concern over environmental contamination and chemical residues on food has led to rising demand for organically produced grains. Organic meat and poultry sales showed a 78% increase in sales from 2003–2004 (Born 2005). Because diets of organically certified livestock must be organically produced and stored and due to an increased consumer demand for organic food products, average annual prices for organic grains were twice that of conventionally produced grain from 1995 to 2003 (Born 2005). Spintor® 2SC is not classified as an organic insecticide due to an inert ingredient propylene glycol (Spintor® 2SC MSDS 2001). Its recent reformulation into Entrust®, containing 80% active ingredient spinosad and 20% inert ingredient Kaolin clay/ crystalline silica, has enabled it to be registered as an organic insecticide by the USDA (Entrust® MSDS 2004). While Entrust® is also registered for use on a wide variety of vegetables, fruits, and grains; no information has been found regarding its use in stored grains.

Thus, the objective of this study was to quantify the effects of the organic insecticide, Entrust®, on mortality and progeny production of several stored grain pests in stored corn. We examined maize weevil, red flour beetle, and sawtoothed grain beetle adult mortality and progeny production.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This research was conducted in the Insect Pest Management and Ecology Laboratory at Kentucky State University, Frankfort, KY.

Insect colonies were maintained in a Percival environmental chamber set at $27 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$, $\geq 60\%$ RH, in complete darkness. Maize weevils and sawtoothed grain beetles were reared in 0.9-L jars containing 0.6 L of corn or 100% rolled oats, respectively. Red flour beetles were reared in 0.9-L jars containing 0.6 L of a wheat flour/corn meal based diet plus brewer's yeast. Adults were permitted to reproduce and were removed approximately every two weeks. Colony maintenance was repeated throughout the year and insured that adults used in this experiment were between one and two weeks old.

Shelled corn at 12–14% moisture content was sorted to provide undamaged whole kernels for the maize weevils and damaged corn for red flour and sawtoothed grain beetles. Three separate treatments were prepared using the undamaged kernels. Kernels were treated with 20 mL of 1 ppm or 3 ppm Entrust® per 200 g of corn. A control treatment was prepared using 20 mL distilled water per 200 g of corn. Damaged kernels were prepared similarly using 40 mL 1 ppm Entrust®, 3 ppm Entrust®, or distilled water per 400 g of corn for each treatment to be used for the two secondary pests. Treated kernels in jars were placed on a roller mill for two min to uniformly coat and then placed aside to dry for at least 48 hr.

Fifteen ventilated vials of each treatment for each species were filled with 11.0 g of either undamaged kernels for the 45 vials used for the maize weevils or damaged corn for the 90 vials used for the two secondary pests. All vials were labeled and placed in three crispers using a completely randomized block design. Maize weevils were sexed with 6 females and 3 males introduced per vial. Ten sawtoothed grain beetles and 10 red flour beetles were not sexed and were introduced into their respective vials. Vials were immediately placed in a Percival environmental chamber set at $27 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$, $\geq 60\%$ RH, in complete darkness.

Adult mortality was quantified and recorded at 1, 3, and 7 days after beetle introduction. All adults were removed after the one week mortality check. Checks for progeny emergence, as F_1 adults, were conducted daily starting 3 weeks after exposure and continued for 6 weeks. Vials were kept

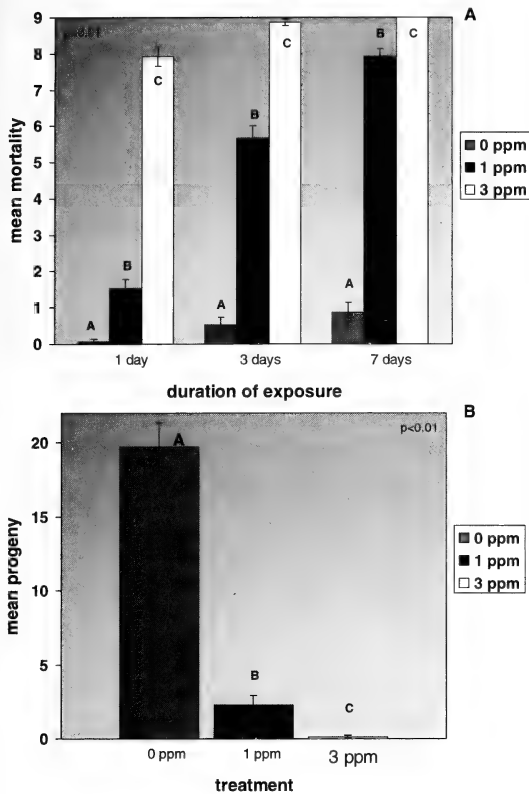


Figure 1. Maize weevil adult mortality (A) and progeny production (B) after 1, 3, and 7 day exposures to shelled corn treated with Entrust at 0, 1, and 3 ppm.

inside the environmental chamber unless being checked. Mortality and progeny data were analyzed with SAS using a repeated measures ANOVA and LSD procedures at $P \leq 0.05$ (SAS Institute 2003).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Maize weevil survival was significantly negatively impacted ($P < 0.01$) at all three time intervals at both the 1 ppm and 3 ppm treatments of Entrust®, with 100% mortality observed after one week for the 3 ppm treatment (Figure 1A). No significant differences were seen at any time interval for any treatment of either red flour beetle or sawtoothed grain beetle mortality (Figure 2A, Figure 3A). Any impact of Entrust on red flour and sawtoothed grain beetle adult populations was minimal considering average mortality was less than 0.5 at 1 and 3 ppm treatments. Average progeny emergence for all three insect species was significantly lower

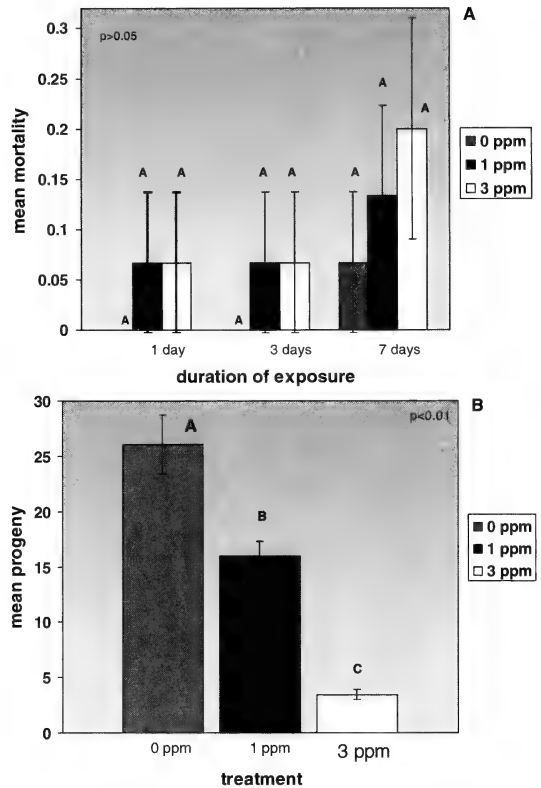


Figure 2. Red flour beetle mortality (A) and progeny production (B) after 1, 3 and 7 day exposures to shelled corn treated with Entrust at 0, 1, and 3 ppm.

than controls at 1 ppm, and emergence in the 3 ppm treatment was significantly reduced compared with the 1 ppm treatments ($P < 0.01$) (Figures 1B, 2B, 3B).

While stored corn treated with 1 ppm or 3 ppm Entrust® showed significant negative impact on maize weevil survival and progeny emergence, only progeny emergence was shown to be negatively effected in vials containing sawtoothed grain or red flour beetles. Results were interesting when compared with a previous study conducted at Kentucky State University examining shelled corn treated with 1 ppm Spintor® 2SC (22.8% a.i.). One ppm Spintor® 2SC caused 70%, 24%, and 16% mortality of maize weevils, red flour beetles, and sawtoothed grain beetles, respectively (Sedlacek, unpublished data). One ppm Entrust® (80% a.i.) caused 88%, 1.3%, and 2.7% mortality of the same three beetles, respectively. Progeny emergence was reduced 63%, 100%, and 72%, respectively, for maize weevils, red flour beetles and

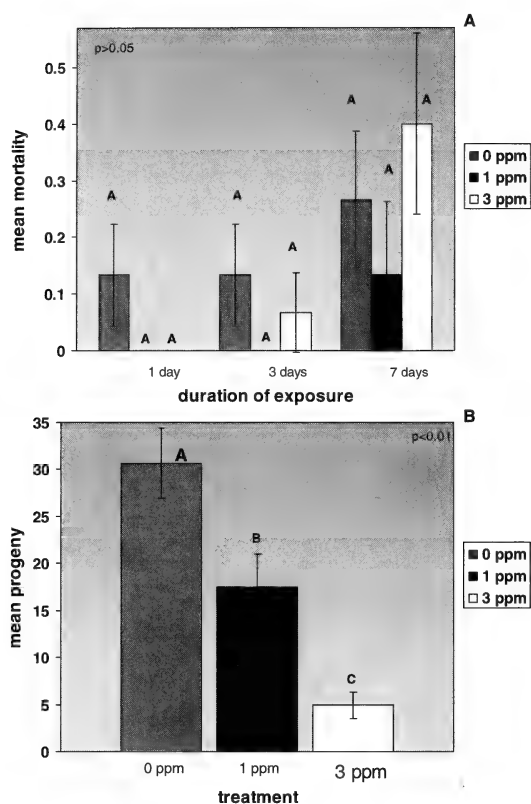


Figure 3. Sawtoothed grain beetle mortality (A) and progeny production (B) after 1, 3 and 7 day exposures to shelled corn treated with Entrust at 0, 1, and 3 ppm.

sawtoothed grain beetles in the 1 ppm Spintor experiment (Sedlacek, unpublished data). Emergence was reduced 88.5%, 38.8%, and 43%, respectively when using 1 ppm Entrust treated corn.

Based on the results of the experiment presented herein, Entrust does not appear to be as effective as Spintor 2SC when applied at 1 ppm concentration for controlling populations of sawtoothed grain beetle or red flour beetle; however, Entrust appeared to have a greater effect on maize weevil populations than Spintor 2SC at the 1 ppm concentration. Similar results were found for rice weevil, *Sitophilus oryzae* (Linnaeus), red flour beetle, and sawtoothed grain beetle adult mortality and progeny production on Spintor treated durum wheat (Fang et al. 2002a, 2002b). At 3 ppm, Entrust showed greater than 80% progeny reduction of all three beetle species. It is unclear whether or not reduced progeny emergence for any of the species is due to a sublethal effect on adult beetles causing

reduced fecundity or on actual mortality of eggs and developing F₁ larvae. Other possible explanations for these results may be due to the differences in inert ingredients which were changed during the re-formulation process.

Using Entrust at the higher concentration may be cost effective for organically grown and stored grains. Enterprise budget analyses need to be performed to determine the economic feasibility of using this product at this rate on stored corn or other grains. Further experiments are needed to examine effects of Entrust on a greater array of stored grain insect pest and beneficial insects at low, intermediate and high concentrations. In addition, field scale assays should be conducted to determine impact on field populations in grain bins.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Kirk Pomper and Sheri Crabtree for technical support, and Harold Benson, Director of Land Grant Programs and Robert Barney, Associate Research Director, for their support of student research activities at Kentucky State University.

This research was supported by Evans Allen Grant no. KYX.10-03-38P. Dow AgroScience LLP provided the Entrust used in this research. Mention of proprietary products does not constitute endorsement.

LITERATURE CITED

- Born, H. 2005. Marketing organic grains. Pages 1–10. National Sustainable Agriculture Information Service.
- Burkholder, W., and V. Krischik. 1995. Stored-product insects and biological control agents. Pages 85–102 in V. Krischik, G. Cuperus, D. Gallart and M. Cooper (eds). Cooperative Extension Service, Management of grain, bulk commodities, and bagged products, Circ. E-912. Stillwater.
- Entrust® Material Safety Data Sheet. 2004. Dow Agrosiences. Pages 1–4. Indianapolis.
- Fang, L., Bh. Subramanyam, and F. H. Arthur. 2002a. Effectiveness of spinosad on four classes of wheat against five stored-product insects. *Journal of Economic Entomology* 95:640–650.
- Fang, L., Bh. Subramanyam, and S. Doder. 2002b. Persistence and efficacy of spinosad residues in farm stored wheat. *Journal of Economic Entomology* 95:1102–1109.
- Kentucky Agricultural Statistics. 2005–2006. Kentucky Department of Agriculture, Frankfort.
- SAS Institute. 2003. Version 9.1. Cary, NC.

- Sedlacek, J. D., and P. A. Weston. 1995. Occurrence of insects in stored corn. Pages 103–110 in V. Krischik, G. Cuperus, D. Gallart and M. Cooper (eds). Cooperative Extension Service, Management of grain, bulk, commodities, and bagged products, Circ. E-912. Stillwater.
- Sedlacek, J. D., P. A. Weston, B. D. Price, and P. L. Rattlingourd. 1998. Survey of insect pests in shelled corn stored on-farm in Kentucky. *Journal of Entomological Science* 33:171–179.
- Spintor® 2SC Specimen Label. 2002. Dow Agrosiences. Pages 1–12. Indianapolis.
- Spintor® 2SC Material Safety Data Sheet. 2001. Dow Agrosiences. Pages 1–4. Indianapolis.
- Storey, C. L. 1987. Effect and control of insects affecting corn quality. Pages 185–199 in S. A. Watson and P. E. Ramstad (eds). *Corn chemistry and technology*. American Association of Cereal Chemists, St. Paul.

Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons in Sediments and Mussel Tissue from the Lower Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake

Jutathip Lapviboonsuk and Bommanna Loganathan¹

Department of Chemistry and Center for Reservoir Research, 456 Blackburn Science Building,
Murray State University, Murray, Kentucky 42071

ABSTRACT

Sediment and freshwater mussel tissues were used to evaluate distribution and bioaccumulation of polynuclear (polycyclic) aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH) compounds in the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake. The target analytes included naphthalene, phenanthrene, anthracene, benzo[b]fluoranthene, benzo[k]fluoranthene, benz[a]pyrene, and benzo[g,h,i]perylene. Surface sediments (0–5 cm depth) from four locations in lowermost Tennessee River and five locations in Kentucky Lake were analyzed for target PAH compounds to determine spatial distributions. A sediment core from Ledbetter embayment in Kentucky Lake was analyzed to describe vertical distributions of the compounds. Freshwater mussels (Unionidae) collected from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake were analyzed and examined for bioaccumulation. PAH compounds were detected in all sediments and mussel tissues. PAH concentrations ranged from 0.01 (detection limit) to 90.4 ng/g dry wt in sediments and 0.02 (detection limit) to 223 ng/g dry wt in mussel tissue. Considering spatial distributions of PAHs in the sampling sites, there was no clear difference found between Kentucky Lake and the lowermost Tennessee River. Accumulation patterns of PAH species in sediment and mussel tissues exhibited the following order: Naphthalene > Phenanthrene > Benz[a]pyrene > Anthracene > Benzo[b]fluoranthene > Benzo[k]fluoranthene > Benzo[g,h,i]perylene. The results revealed that 66.2% (w/w) were non-carcinogenic PAHs, whereas 33.8% (w/w) were carcinogenic in Kentucky Lake and the lowermost Tennessee River. In comparison with other freshwater ecosystems, PAH concentrations in Kentucky Lake and the lowermost Tennessee River were low.

KEY WORDS: PAHs, sediments, mussels, lower Tennessee River, Kentucky Lake

INTRODUCTION

Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) are hydrophobic organic contaminants and identified by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as priority environmental pollutants (EMAP 1982; Mumtaz and George 1995). PAHs are formed from the incomplete burning of coal, oil, gas, wood, garbage, or other organic substance and result from both anthropogenic and industrial activities (Bzdusek and Christensen 2004; Lee et al. 2004; Ohura et al. 2004a, 2004b). The release of PAHs into the environment through human activities continues to increase (Brenner et al. 2002; Booi et al. 2003; Fernandez et al. 2003; Hafner et al. 2005). PAHs can enter surface water through deposition of airborne PAHs, discharge of municipal waste water, runoff from urban storm water and coal storage areas, wood treatment plants and other industries, oil spills, and petroleum

processing (Bzdusek and Christensen 2004; Ohura et al. 2005; Chen et al. 2006). Because PAHs are non-polar, hydrophobic, and relatively stable, they tend to accumulate in environmental and biological matrices and elicit toxic effects (Carpenter et al. 2002; Cornellissen et al. 2006).

Environmental contamination by PAHs has become a great concern due to their distribution in water and sediment and bioaccumulation in terrestrial environments as well as in aquatic plants, fish, and invertebrates (Farmer et al. 2003; Metre and Mahler 2004; Nakata et al. 2003; Zakaria et al. 2002). Although a large volume of literature is available on the levels of PAHs in sediments and aquatic organisms from natural lakes, coastal and oceanic environments, very limited information is available on the PAH levels in man-made reservoirs or lakes (Maruya et al. 1997; Metre and Mahler 2004; Naumova 2002; Vinturella et al. 2004; Zhang et al. 2005).

Kentucky Lake is the largest man-made lake in the southeastern United States (Fig-

¹ Corresponding author e-mail: Bommanna.
Loganathan@murraystate.edu

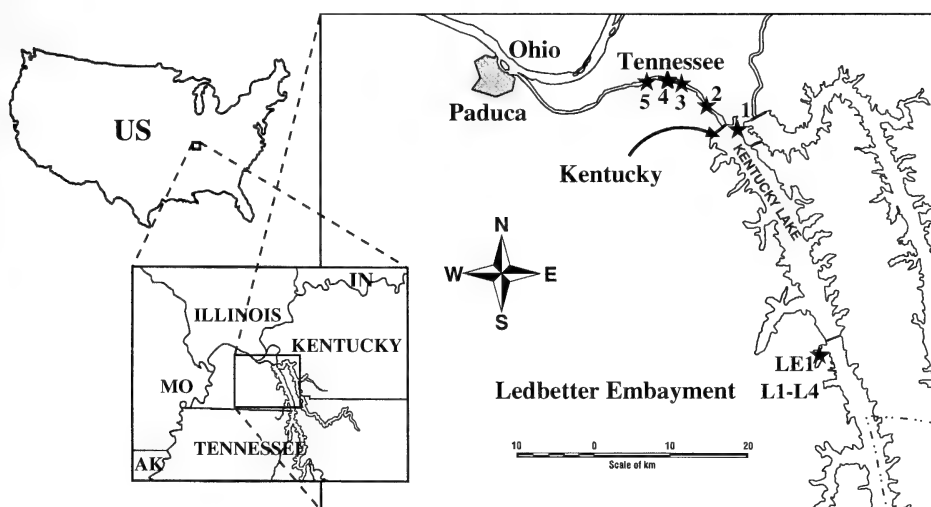


Figure 1. Map showing sediments and mussel sampling locations. Site 1: Tennessee River Mile 23.1 (Kentucky Lake mooring); Site 2: Tennessee River Mile 20.9 (I-24 Bridge). Site 3: Tennessee River Mile 17.7 (Near Air Product outfall). Site 4: Tennessee River Mile 15.2 (Near Atofina outfall). Site 5: Tennessee River Mile 10.1 (the mouth of Cypress Creek) and Ledbetter Embayment sites: L1, L2, L3, L4.

ure 1). It was created and used for multiple purposes, including generation of hydroelectric power, flood control, water supply, recreation, and transportation. Very limited information is available on the contamination levels and bioaccumulation of organic contaminants including PAHs in this Kentucky Lake ecosystem. The present study was conducted to describe the levels and accumulation pattern of PAHs in sediment and mussel tissues collected from Kentucky Lake and the lowermost Tennessee River.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

Field Sampling

The sampling sites included, Kentucky Lake mooring site (TRM 23.1), I-24 Bridge (TRM 20.9), near the Air Products outfall (TRM 17.7), near the Atofina outfall (TRM 15.2), Cypress Creek mouth (TRM 10.1), and Ledbetter Embayment (Figure 1; Tables 1, 2). The Kentucky Lake mooring site is used for parking large barges. The Ledbetter Embayment site was located away from the mainstream of Kentucky Lake; therefore, the sediments in the embayment were expected to be less disturbed. The sediments of these sites were analyzed to describe vertical distributions of PAHs and to reveal the historical record of the accumulation of these com-

pounds. The surface sediments (top 0–5 cm section) from the above sites were expected to represent recent inputs of PAHs at each sites. PAHs data from these sites were used to describe spatial variation of PAHs in Kentucky Lake and the lowermost Tennessee River (Kentucky Dam Tailwater).

Surface sediments (0–5 cm) and mussel samples (grab samples) were collected by SCUBA diving. Four sediment samples from Ledbetter Embayment and five sediment samples from the lowermost Tennessee River were collected. Sediments were stored in pre-cleaned I-Chem glass bottles and kept at -20°C until further analysis. The mussel samples were identified to species. The ages of the mussels were determined by counting shell growth rings. The mussel tissues were separated from shells, and tissues of the same age and species that were collected from the same sampling site were pooled and transferred into pre-cleaned I-Chem bottles. A 40 cm long sediment core was collected at Ledbetter (LE) site using a custom-made iron core sampler equipped with a stainless steel inner-liner (length: 90 cm, internal diameter: 7.5 cm). The core was cut into 2.5 cm sections using pre-cleaned stainless steel knife and each section was transfer to a pre-cleaned wide mouth I-Chem glass bottles and kept at -20°C until further analysis. All samples were

Table 1. Details of the sampling locations and dates of sampling.

Site No.	Location	Date of sampling	Latitude	Longitude
S1	TRM 23.1 (KY Lake Mooring)	5/10/2004	N37° 00' 17.7"	W88° 14' 57.5"
S2	TRM 20.9 (I-24 Bridge)	5/10/2004	N37° 01' 46.7"	W88° 17' 18.7"
S3	TRM 17.7 (Near Air Product Outfall)	5/10/2004	N37° 03' 22.3"	W88° 20' 01.6"
S4	TRM 15.2 (Near Atofina Outfall)	5/10/2004	N37° 03' 27.4"	W88° 22' 43.8"
S5	TRM 10.1 (Cypress Creek Mouth)	5/10/2004	N37° 01' 48.4"	W88° 27' 11.9"
LE1	TRM 41.7 (Ledbetter Embayment)	10/22/2004	N36° 45' 02.0"	W88° 08' 19.0"
L1	TRM 42.2 (Ledbetter Embayment)	11/23/2004	N36° 44' 31.1"	W88° 08' 39.5"
L2	TRM 42.3 (Ledbetter Embayment)	11/23/2004	N36° 44' 25.0"	W88° 08' 40.0"
L3	TRM 42.3 (Ledbetter Embayment)	11/23/2004	N36° 44' 25.8"	W88° 08' 36.3"
L4	TRM 42.2 (Ledbetter Embayment)	11/23/2004	N36° 44' 30.9"	W88° 08' 34.8"

freeze dried for 60 h using a Freezone Freeze Dry System (Model: 77535) and stored at 4°C until analysis.

ANALYTICAL PROCEDURE

PAHs were analyzed following the procedure describe by EMAP (Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program 1982) and Maruya et al. (1997). About 20 g of freeze dried sediment samples were Soxhelt extracted using 325 mL of a 3:1 v/v ratio of dichloromethane/hexane (pesticide grade, Fisher Scientific/ optima, Fisher Scientific) mixture for 16 hours. The extract was concentrated to 10 mL using a Rapid Vap Evaporation system (Labconco Model 7910000). Analytes were transferred to hexane by repeating Rapid Vap concentration twice after adding 100 mL of hexane (optima, Fisher Scienfic) each time. The sample extract was further concentrated to 5 mL using a stream of ultra high purity nitrogen gas to evaporate the solvent. To separate the PAH compounds, silica-gel column chromatography was carried out to remove interfering organic and polar species. 1.5 g of Silica gel (Wakogel® S-1, Wako Pure Chemicals Industries, Japan) was activated by heating it at 130°C in an oven for 3 h. The silica gel was immediately added to 20 mL of ultra pure

hexane (B&J GC^{2®}, Burdick & Jackson, USA) and packed in a 10 mm i.d. glass column. About 3 g of anhydrous sodium sulfate (certified A.C.S., 10–60 mesh, Fisher Scientific) was then added on top of the silica gel to remove any water that might have been in the sample. The sample extract was loaded on the column and eluted with solvents. Two different fractions, F1 and F2, were taken from the column. The first fraction (F1) containing low molecular weight PAHs was eluted with 120 mL of ultra pure hexane. The second fraction (F2) containing most of the high molecular weight PAH compounds was eluted with 150 mL (50% v/v) dichloromethane/hexane. F1 was concentrated using a Rapid Vap concentration apparatus to 10 mL followed by nitrogen gas evaporation to 0.1 mL and then analyzed using High Performance Liquid Chromatography with Fluorescence Detector (HPLC-FD). F2 also was concentrated 0.1 mL similar to F1. Freshly activated copper (granular, 99%; Lancaster) was used to remove elemental sulfur in the sample extract. The extract was analyzed using HPLC-FD. To analyze PAH compounds in mussel tissue, 5 g of freeze dried sample was extracted and purified in the same manner as for sediment samples. However, after Soxhelt extraction, lipids were removed from the tissue sample

Table 2. Details of mussel samples collected from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake.

Site No.	Common name	Scientific name	Date of sampling	Age (years)
S1	Asian clam (5)*	<i>Corbicula fluminea</i> (Müller)	5/10/2004	5
S2	Purple wartyback (1)	<i>Cyclonaias tuberculata</i> (Rafinesque)	5/10/2004	16
S3	Threeridge (7)	<i>Amblesma plicata</i> (Say)	5/10/2004	14–16
S4	Threeridge (5)	<i>Amblesma plicata</i> (Say)	5/10/2004	15–16
S5	Pink heelsplitter (1)	<i>Potamilus alatus</i> (Say)	5/10/2004	15
S5	Yellow sandshell (1)	<i>Lampsilis teres</i> (Rafinesque)	5/10/2004	15

* Values in parenthesis indicate number of specimens pooled for analysis.

using Florisil column chromatography. For each sample, 20.0 g of Florisil (60–100 mesh, Fisher Scientific, PA, USA) was packed into a 25 mm i.d. glass column. The extracted sample was then added into the column. A gentle stream of nitrogen gas was passed through the column to remove hexane. Then, 150 mL of a 4:1 v/v ratio of acetonitrile/nanopure water (pesticide grade, Fisher Scientific/deionized water washed with hexane) mixture was passed through the column. The eluate was collected on 100 mL of hexane (Optima, Fisher Scientific) in 600 mL of nanopure water in a separatory funnel. The mixture was shaken for 15 min. After removing all lower water layer, the sample extract was washed twice with 100 mL of nanopure water for 15 minutes. The organic layer was separated and then reduced to a 5 mL volume using Rapid Vap system. After lipid removal, the extract was further cleaned using silica gel column chromatography in the same manner as sediment samples. PAH compounds were analyzed using a Shimadzu HPLC (Model: SCL-10A VP) system interfaced with a Shimadzu auto-injector (Model: SIL-10AD VP). The HPLC was equipped with fluorescence detector (Model: RF-10AXL). The column (Prevail® C18, 5 μ m, 150 \times 4.6 mm) condition program began Isocratic elution for 4 min using acetonitrile/water (4:6) (v/v) at 1.5 mL/min flow rate, then linear gradient elution to 100% acetonitrile over 27 min at 0.8 mL/min flow rate. Seven different PAHs (Naphthalene, Phenanthrene, Anthracene, Benzo[b]fluoranthene, Benzo[k]fluoranthene, Benz[a]pyrene, Benzo[g,h,i]perylene) were quantified in the samples. To determine retention times of the individual PAHs, pure standards were injected into the HPLC-FD. The retention times obtained were used to identify the PAHs in the standard mixtures. Five different concentrations of the standard mixture were injected in order to obtain calibration curves of the target PAHs. The mean slope (response factors) and r^2 values were calculated for individual PAHs. The PAHs were identified in the sample extract by comparing the retention time from the standard mixture and quantified using the response factors.

Quality assurance and quality control protocols were followed to evaluate the re-

liability of the data. The approved method was used to calculate the detection limits. The area of baseline noise over the elution time of each PAH compound was determined from seven injections of the matrix blank spiked with the lowest concentration of the calibration standard. The limit of detection (LOD) and limit of quantitation (LOQ) were three times and ten times the standard deviation of the baseline noise respectively divided by the slope of the calibration curve. Reagent blank was used to check laboratory contamination. The concentration of analytes detected in the reagent blank was less than the method detection limit. Also the relative accuracy of the method was determined using Standard Reference Material-1941b and 1974a in which $100 \pm 30\%$ of the known certified material was obtained. Calibration and calibration verification (five-point calibration with $r^2 = 0.995$) were checked routinely.

RESULTS

Spatial Distribution of PAHs in the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake

Total PAHs data presented in this study is the sum of seven PAHs measured. Among the surface sediment samples (Figure 2), the sample from the mooring site in Kentucky Lake (TRM 23.1) exhibited the highest total PAH concentration (263 ng/g dry wt), followed by samples collected near I-24 Bridge or TRM 10.1 (99.3 ng/g dry wt). The lowest total PAH concentration (19.9 ng/g of dry wt) was found in sample from the Ledbetter site L1.

Among the various PAHs measured, naphthalene and phenanthrene were found in most of the surface sediment samples from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake (Figure 3). However, benzo[g,h,i]perylene was found to have the highest concentration at Ledbetter site L4 in Kentucky Lake (Figure 3). Naphthalene concentrations ranged from below detection limit (BDL) (<1.72 ng/g dry wt) to 38.7 ng/g dry wt. Naphthalene also was found to have the highest concentration at the mooring site in Kentucky Lake followed by sediments collected from the area around the Air Product outfall (TRM 17.7). Phenanthrene concentra-

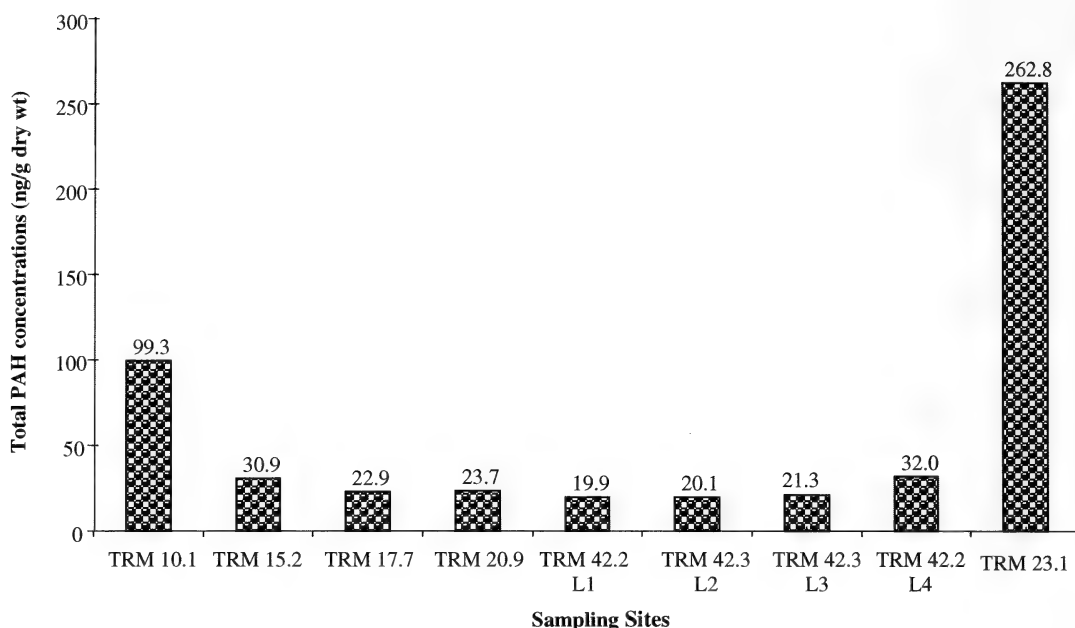


Figure 2. Total PAH concentrations (ng/g dry wt.) in surface sediment samples collected from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake.

tions ranged from 3.21 to 90.4 ng/g dry wt. The highest concentration (90.4 ng/g dry wt) of phenanthrene was found in sediments collected at the mooring site in Kentucky Lake, followed by a sample collected near the I-24 Bridge in the lowermost Tennessee River (11.4 ng/g dry wt). Anthracene was found in relatively low concentrations compared with phenanthrene. Anthracene concentrations ranged from below detection limit (<0.24 ng/g dry wt) to 6.84 ng/g dry wt. The highest anthracene concentration was found in sediment collected at the mooring site (Site 2 on Figure 1) in Kentucky Lake. Anthracene made up about 2% (w/w) of total PAHs in surface sediments, while benzo[b]fluoranthene, benzo[k]fluoranthene, benz[a]pyrene and benzo[g,h,i]perylene made up about 17%, 5%, 11% and 14% (w/w), respectively, of the samples. Benzo[g,h,i]perylene was BDL in sediment from the Ledbetter site L2. The highest concentration of all individual PAHs was found in samples from the mooring site (Figure 3) in Kentucky Lake. Surface sediment from the mouth of Cypress Creek also was found to contain relatively higher level of PAHs than samples from other sites in the lowermost Tennessee River.

Vertical Distribution of PAHs in Kentucky Lake and the lowermost Tennessee River

Total PAH concentrations ranged from 5.62 ng/g to 57.5 ng/g dry wt (Figure 4). PAH concentrations showed relatively higher concentrations of PAHs at the 0 to 5.0 cm depth. Comparatively higher levels of total PAHs were found in surface sediments with a gradual decreasing concentration with depth up to 7.5 cm, then in gradually increasing concentrations from 7.5 to 12.5 cm. Relatively low and stable concentrations of total PAHs were found at 12.5 to 22.5 cm and then no clear trend was observed for deeper sediment. Naphthalene and phenanthrene were the predominate species among the PAH compounds. Anthracene was found throughout the core with relatively low concentrations at depths of 7.5 to 10 cm, 22.5 to 25 cm, 27.5 to 35 cm and 37.5 to 42.5 cm. Anthracene also was found in the core with below the detection limit on the surface and at 10 to 22.5 cm and 35 to 37.5 cm deep. The highest PAH concentration of 57.5 ng/g dry wt was found at 40 to 42.5 cm. Anthracene and benzo[b]fluoranthene concentration were below detection limits in more than 50% of the samples. Benzo[k]fluoranthene, benz[a]-

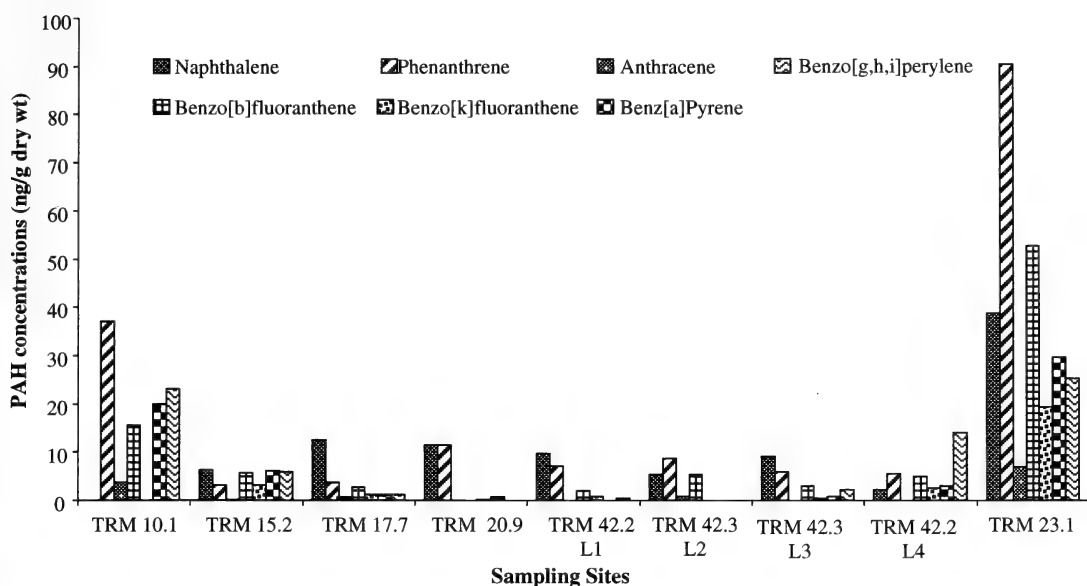


Figure 3. PAH concentrations in surface sediments from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake.

pyrene and benzo[g,h,i]perylene compounds were detected in the highest concentrations in the 40 to 42.5 cm section of the core sediment and contained 4.37 ng/g, 5.26 ng/g and 10.2 ng/g dry wt respectively.

Total PAH concentrations found in mussel samples ranged from 90.1 to 340.9 ng/g dry wt (Figure 5). Total PAH concentrations (340.9 ng/g dry wt) were highest in the pink heelsplitter (*Potamilius alatus*) and yellow

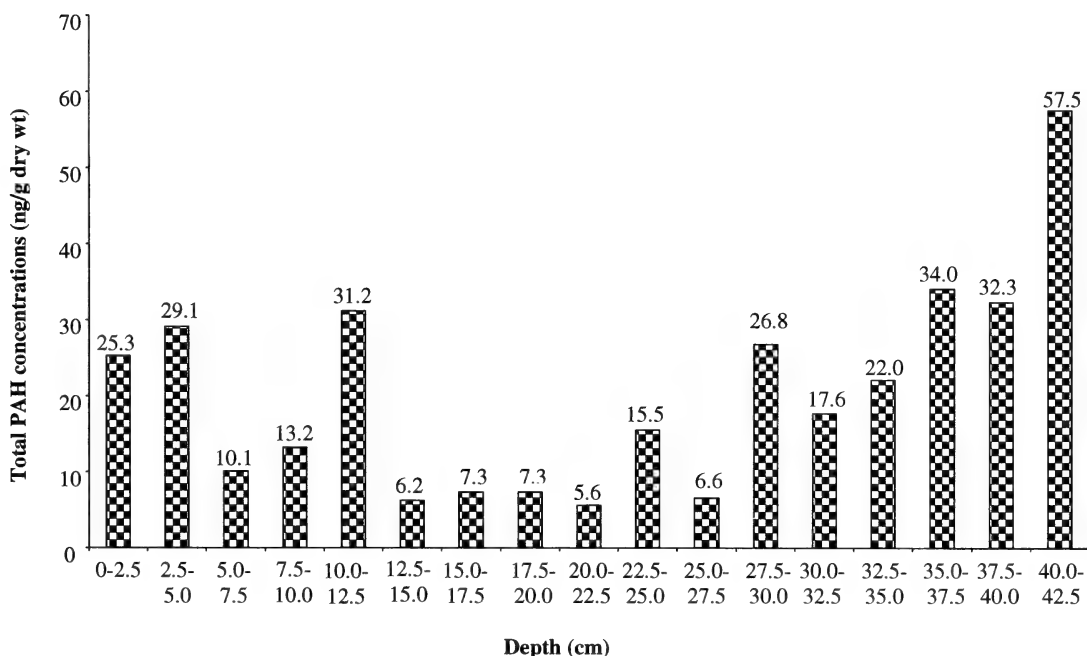


Figure 4. Total PAH concentrations (ng/g dry wt) in various sections of a sediment core collected from Ledbetter Embayment in Kentucky Lake.

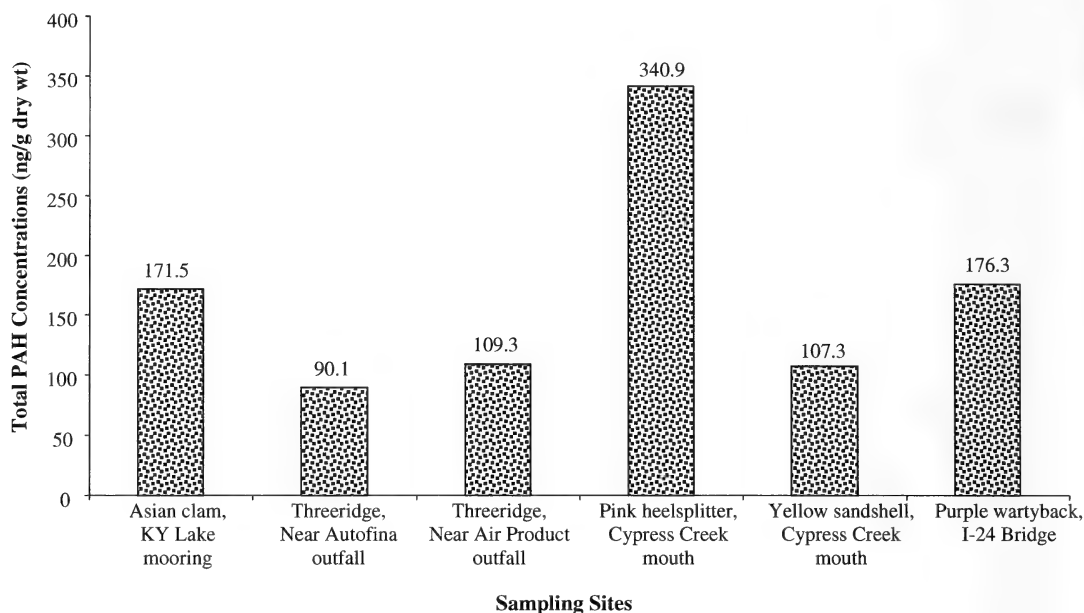


Figure 5. Total PAH concentrations (ng/g dry wt.) in mussel tissue samples collected from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake.

sandshell (*Lampsilis teres*) collected from mouth of Cypress Creek in the lowermost Tennessee River, followed by purple wartyback (*Cyclonaias tuberculata*) collected near the I-24 Bridge and Asiatic clam (*Corbicula fluminea*) collected at the mooring site in Kentucky Lake. Total PAH concentrations were 176.3 ng/g dry wt and 171.5 ng/g dry wt respectively. Naphthalene concentrations were relatively higher than other target compounds. Naphthalene concentrations ranged from 10.9 ng/g dry wt to 86.4 ng/g dry wt. The highest naphthalene concentration was found in a 15 year old pink heelsplitter collected from mouth of Cypress Creek in the lowermost Tennessee River. Benzo[g,h,i]perylene was found below the detection limit (<0.02 ng/g dry wt.) or barely detected, with the exception of a purple wartyback collected from the area at the I-24 Bridge with 1.91 ng/g dry wt.

DISCUSSION

Spatial Distribution

Because of the large amount of PAHs released into the environment, determining concentrations of PAHs in the environmental and biological media is essential for under-

standing sources, methods of transport, and potential negative health effects. PAHs in the atmosphere are transported by wet and dry deposition into soil, water, and vegetation. When PAHs are released into soil, they can volatilize, photolyze, oxidize, biodegrade, accumulate in plants, or enter groundwater (Wick et al. 2004; Zimmerman et al. 2004). Similarly, various chemical processes can occur with PAHs in surface water including volatilization, photolysis, oxidization, biodegradation, binding to suspended particles or sediments, and bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms (Zakaria et al. 2002; Brun et al. 2004; Marr et al. 2004).

Analysis of PAHs in the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake is helpful determining the baseline concentrations of contamination, in order to understand the inputs, bioaccumulation in these freshwater ecosystems. Although PCBs and chlorinated pesticides have been reported in Kentucky Lake sediments and mussel tissue, very limited information is available on the PAH contamination in the sediment and biota (Loganathan et al. 2001). The present study revealed the presence of seven PAH compounds in all of the sediments collected. However, the spatial distribution showed no

clear concentration patterns. The concentration of total PAHs in Kentucky Lake mooring site was relatively higher than the PAH concentrations found in the sediments from the lowermost Tennessee River. The mooring site (TRM 23.1) in Kentucky Lake is located near the dam and used for parking large barges. This site with large amount of sediment depositions has been found to have relatively high concentration of PAHs (99.3 ng/g dry wt) compared with other sampling sites in the lowermost Tennessee River (TRM 20.9, TRM 17.7 and TRM 15.5). Among the PAHs measured, pheanthrene was found to be the predominant analyte (Figure 3). Phenanthrene was found in all of sediment samples. The lowest concentration of PAH species (anthracene) was found to range from below detection limit to 6.84 ng/g dry wt. The concentration of total PAHs in sediments in these study areas are comparatively lower than several other freshwater ecosystems. The reported concentration ranged from 15,000 to 120,000 ng/g dry wt in Central Park Lake in New York City and in upper Mystic Lake in the Boston area respectively (Metre and Mahler 2004; Yan et al. 2005). Those studies analyzed 11–16 different PAHs, whereas in the present study only 7 PAHs were measured.

Transport and partitioning of PAHs in the environment also are correlated with their molecular weights (Hafner and Hites 2003). The target PAHs are divided into 2 categories, low molecular weight compounds (152–178 g/mol) and high molecular weight compounds (228–278 g/mol) (Jacob 1996; Norramit et al. 2005). In this study, PAH concentrations have been detected as low molecular weight compounds containing two or three ringed PAHs (280.2 ng/g dry wt) and high molecular weight PAHs containing five or six ringed (252.7 ng/g dry wt). Our study revealed that the amount of low molecular weight PAHs were not significantly different compared with those of high molecular weight PAHs.

Several target PAH compounds are known as human carcinogens and are classified into two categories depending on their carcinogenicity. The carcinogenic PAHs are benzo[b]fluoranthene, benzo[k]fluoranthene, and benzo[a]pyrene. Non-carcinogenic PAHs are naphthalene, anthracene, phenanthrene, and

benzo[g,h,i]perylene (Norramit et al. 2005). In this study, it was shown that 33.8% (w/w) of the total PAHs found in the study sites (both Kentucky Lake and lowermost Tennessee River) were carcinogenic PAHs, whereas 66.2% (w/w) were non-carcinogenic PAHs.

Vertical Distribution

A sediment core, represents a record of contaminant inputs in a freshwater system reflecting a continuous sequence of sediment and an accumulation of PAHs over time. Therefore, sediment cores can be used to estimate the history of pollutant input to the aquatic ecosystem (Metre and Mahler 2004). In this study, the selected sampling site, Ledbetter Embayment in Kentucky Lake, which is located away from main channel was expected to best represent an accumulation of organic contaminants over time.

PAH trends in sediment cores have been investigated in relatively undisturbed embayment areas that might favor preservation of PAHs (Alexander et al. 1999; Kannan et al. 2005). The differences with other sites in degree of persistence within the cores and suspended sediment may be due to hydrologic setting as well as grain size, geology and climate (Holbrook et al. 2004). Metre and Mahler (2004) have studied PAH trends in sediment cores collected from Lake Como, Echo Lake, and Fosdic Lake in Fort Worth, Texas, as well as Harris Pond and Upper Mystic Lake in Boston, Massachusetts. The total PAHs were found in relatively high concentrations at the tops of cores from Echo Lake, Harris Pond, and Upper Mystic Lake. These profiles are similar to those found in cores collected from Ledbetter Embayment in Kentucky Lake. Additionally, there are differing trends. The PAH profiles showed the increasing concentration and then a decrease in the top section of sediment cores in Lake Como and Fosdic Lake (Metre and Mahler 2004).

Accumulation in Mussel Samples

PAHs were found in all mussel samples collected from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake. This represents accumulation of PAHs in aquatic organisms in the freshwater ecosystems (Page et al. 2004). PAH

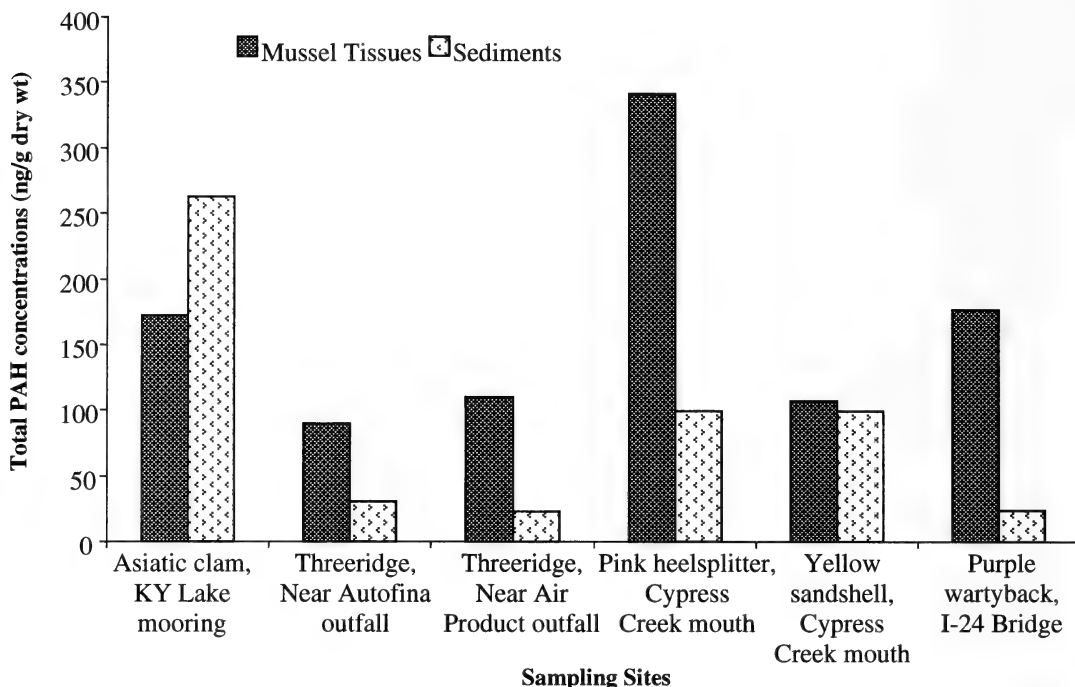


Figure 6. PAH concentrations in mussel tissues in comparison with concentrations in sediments from the same sampling sites.

concentrations found in mussels are lower than the amounts reported by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Mussel Watch Project. The low molecular weight PAHs reported ranged from not detected or barely detected (detection limits 3.3 to 67 ng/g dry wt) to 4,200 ng/g dry wt. The mean concentrations of high molecular weight PAHs in that project were reported from below detection limit (detection limits 3.9–47 ng/g dry wt) to 11,000 ng/g dry wt (Page et al. 2004).

In our study, naphthalene and phenanthrene were found predominantly in mussel samples from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake. Except for the sampling site at TRM 15.5 near the Atofina outfall and Cypress Creek mouth (TRM 10.1), the predominant PAHs found were phenanthrene, benzo[b]fluoranthene, naphthalene, anthracene and benzo[a]pyrene respectively. Total PAH concentrations ranged from 90.1 to 340.9 ng/g dry wt in a threeridge mussel (*Amblema plicata*) at TRM 15.5 near the Atofina outfall and in a pink heelsplitter (*Potamilus alatus*) at the mouth of Cypress Creek (TRM 10.1).

Comparing PAH concentrations in mussel samples with PAHs measured in sediment from the same sampling site, there was no clear relationship (Figure 6). Due to high deposition of suspended sediment at the mouth of Cypress Creek (TRM 10.1) and the mooring site (TRM 23.1) in Kentucky Lake, the highest total concentration of PAHs were found in pink heelsplitter at the mouth of Cypress Creek (TRM 10.1) and in relatively high concentrations in the Asiatic clam (*Corbicula fluminea*, age 5 years) at the mooring site (TRM 23.1) in Kentucky Lake. Because the highest amount of total fat was found in the Asiatic clam at the mooring site in Kentucky Lake, total PAHs were found in relatively high concentration with the youngest age of collected mussel samples. The low molecular weight PAHs are the predominant species found in the mussels.

Nakata et al. (2003) reported total PAH concentration in biota such as clams, oysters, lugworms, crabs, mudskippers (herbivore), mudskippers (omnivore), and other omnivore fish collected from a tidal flat in the Ariake Sea, Japan. The highest PAH concentrations were reported in lugworms (24 ± 2.5 ng/g wet

wt.), followed by oysters (6.3 ± 1.8 ng/g), clams (6.3 ± 3.0 ng/g), crabs (4.2 ± 1.4 ng/g), herbivore mudskippers (2.9 ± 1.5 ng/g), omnivore mudskippers (0.37 ng/g), and other omnivore fishes (0.37 ng/g). The lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake samples showed relatively higher accumulations compared with the amounts reported in the biological samples from marine environment (Nakata et al. 2003). Several authors reported that environmental (soil, sediment) and biological samples (freshwater mussels, fish) from freshwater environment contain higher PAHs concentration than marine environments (Metre and Mahler 2004; Yan et al. 2005). Differences in the PAHs contamination level may attributable to sources of PAHs and distance from the source.

CONCLUSIONS

Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon (PAHs) measurements made in sediments and mussel tissues collected from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake revealed several findings with respect to chemical characteristics governing the distribution and bioaccumulation of these pollutants. Based on limited number of samples analyzed and 7 target PAHs, the following observations were made:

- PAH concentrations were detected in all sediments and mussel tissues.
- Sediment collected from the mooring site (TRM 23.1) in Kentucky Lake was recorded the greatest concentrations of total PAHs. Greater deposition of suspended sediment due to relatively less water current at this site and higher barge traffic might have contributed to relatively higher concentrations of PAHs. Phenanthrene, benzo[b]fluoranthene, naphthalene were predominantly found at this sampling site.
- The lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake are comparatively less polluted with total PAH compounds than other selected freshwater ecosystems in the United States.
- PAH profiles showed preferential accumulation of low molecular weight PAHs (naphthalene and phenanthrene) in the deeper cores. The profiles of sediment cores suggested that PAHs were relatively

stable in deeper section of the core sediments.

- Accumulation pattern of PAH species in sediment and mussel tissues exhibited the following order: naphthalene > phenanthrene > benz[a]pyrene > anthracene > benzo[b]fluoranthene > benzo[k]fluoranthene > benzo[g,h,i]perylene. The low molecular weight PAHs were predominant species accumulated in mussels at all sampling sites.
- Several PAHs have been considered human carcinogens that can be classified into two categories depending on their properties: carcinogenic and non-carcinogenic PAHs. The composition of PAHs in sediments from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake revealed that 66.2% (w/w) of the total PAHs were noncarcinogenic PAHs, and 33.8% (w/w) were carcinogenic PAHs.

The present study provides evidence of the spatial, temporal distribution and bioaccumulation of selected PAH compounds in sediments and freshwater mussels from the lowermost Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake. Future monitoring studies including more number of samples and 16 priority PAHs are essential to identify the sources of contamination, and effects on environment and organisms.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We are thankful to Dr. James Sickel, Murray State University, for his help in freshwater mussel identification and age determination. We also are grateful to Mr. Sompop Lapviboonsuk and Mrs. Preechaya Thaosuwan for their help during sampling and analysis. This research was supported by MSU-CRR and NSF-EPSCoR.

LITERATURE CITED

- Alexander, C. R., R. Smith, B. G. Loganathan, R. F. Lee, and W. H. Windom. 1999. Pollution history of Savannah River estuary and comparison with Baltic Sea pollution history. *Limnologia* 29:267–273.
- Booij, K., J. R. Hoedemaker, and J. F. Bakker. 2003. Dissolved PCBs, PAHs, and HCB in pore waters and overlying waters of contaminated harbor sediments. *Environmental Science and Technology* 37:4213–4220.

- Brenner, R. C., V. S. Magar, J. A. Ickes, J. E. Abbott, S. A. Stout, E. A. Crecelius, and L. S. Binger. 2002. Characterization and fate of PAH-contaminated sediments at the Wyckoff/Eagle Harbor Superfund Site. *Environmental Science and Technology* 36: 2605–2613.
- Brun, G. L., O. C. Vaidya, and M. G. Leger. 2004. Atmospheric deposition of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons to Atlantic Canada: Geographic and temporal distributions and trends 1980–2001. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:1941–1948.
- Bzdusek, P. A., and E. R. Christensen. 2004. Source apportionment of sediment PAHs in Lake Calumet, Chicago: Application of Factor Analysis with Non-negative Constraints. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:97–103.
- Carpenter, D. O., K. Arcaro, and D. C. Spink. 2002. Understanding the human health effects of chemical mixtures. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 1:25–42.
- Casper, R. F., M. Quesne, I. M. Rogers, T. Shirota, A. Jdivet, E. Milogrom, and J. F. Savouret. 1999. Resveratrol has antagonist activity on the aryl hydrocarbon receptor: Implications for prevention of dioxin toxicity. *Molecular Pharmacology* 56:784–790.
- Chen, S. J., X. J. Luo, B. X. Mai, G. Y. Sheng, J. M. Fu, and E. Y. Zeng. 2006. Distribution and mass inventories of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and organochlorine pesticides in sediments of the Pearl River Estuary and the Northern South China Sea. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40:709–714.
- Cornelissen, G., G. D. Breedveld, S. Kalaitzidis, K. Christanis, A. Kibsgaard, and A. M. P. Oen. 2006. Strong sorption of native PAHs to pyrogenic and unburned carbonaceous geosorbents in sediments. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40:1197–1203.
- EMAP (Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program). 1982. Laboratory method manual estuaries. EPA-600/4-91/024, US Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, Cincinnati, OH.
- Farmer, P. B., R. Smgh, B. Kaur, R. J. Sram, B. Binkova, I. Kalina, T. A. Popov, S. Garte, E. Taioli, A. Gabelova, and A. Cebulka-Wasilewska. 2003. Molecular epidemiology studies of carcinogenic environmental pollutants. Effects of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) in environmental pollution on exogenous and oxidative DNA damage. *Mutation Research* 544: 397–402.
- Fernandez, P., G. Carrera, J. O. Grimalt, M. Ventura, L. Camarero, J. Catalan, U. Nickus, H. Thies, and R. Psennner. 2003. Factors governing the atmospheric deposition of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons to remote areas. *Environmental Science and Technology* 37:3261–3267.
- Hafner, W. D., D. L. Carlson, and R. A. Hites. 2005. Influence of local human population on atmospheric polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon concentrations. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39:7374–7379.
- Hafner, W. D., and R. A. Hites. 2003. Potential sources of pesticides, PCBs, and PAHs to the atmosphere of the Great Lakes. *Environmental Science and Technology* 37:3764–3773.
- Holbrook, R. D., N. G. Love, and J. T. Novak. 2004. Investigation of sorption behavior between pyrene and colloidal organic carbon from activated sludge processes. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:4987–4994.
- Jacob, J. 1996. The significance of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons as environmental carcinogens. *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 68:301–308.
- Kannan, K., B. Johnson-Restrepo, S. S. Yohn, J. P. Giesy, and D. T. Long. 2005. Spatial and temporal distribution of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in sediments from Michigan inland lakes. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39:4700–4706.
- Lee, W. J., W. H. Chao, M. Shih, C. H. Tsai, T. J. Chen, and P. J. Tsai. 2004. Emissions of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons from batch hot mix asphalt plants. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:5274–5280.
- Loganathan, B. G., M. Kawano, K. S. Sajwan, and D. A. Owen. 2001. Extractable Organohalogen (EXO) in sediment and mussel tissues from the Kentucky Lake and Kentucky Dam tailwater. *Toxicological and Environmental Chemistry* 79:233–242.
- Maruya, K. A., B. G. Loganathan, K. Kannan, S. McCumber-Kahn, and R. F. Lee. 1997. Organic and organometallic compounds in estuarine sediments from the Gulf of Mexico (1993–1994). *Estuaries* 20:700–709.
- Marr, L. C., L. A. Grogan, H. Wohrnschimmel, L. T. Molina, and M. J. Molina. 2004. Vehicle traffic as a source of particulate polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon exposure in the Mexico City metropolitan area. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:2584–2592.
- Metre, P. C. V., and B. J. Mahler. 2004. Contaminant trends in reservoir sediment cores as records of influent stream quality. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:2978–2986.
- Mumtaz, M., and J. George. 1995. Toxicological profile for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta, GA.
- Nakata, H., Y. Sakai, T. Miyawaki, and A. Takemura. 2003. Bioaccumulation and toxic potencies of polychlorinated biphenyls and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in tidal flat and coastal ecosystems of the Ariake Sea, Japan. *Environmental Science and Technology* 37:3513–3521.
- Naumova, Y. Y., S. J. Eisenreich, B. J. Turpin, C. P. Weisel, M. T. Morandi, S. D. Colome, L. A. Totten, T. H. Stock, A. M. Winer, S. Alimokhtari, J. Kwon, D. Shendell, J. Jones, S. Maberti, and S. J. Wall. 2002. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the indoor and outdoor air of three cities in the U.S. *Environmental Science and Technology* 36:2552–2559.
- Norramit, P., V. Cheevaporn, N. Itoh, and K. Tanaka. 2005. Characterization and carcinogenic risk assessment of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the

- respirable fraction of airborne particles in the Bangkok metropolitan area. *Journal of Health Science* 51:473–476.
- Ohura, T., T. Amagai, M. Fusaya, and H. Matsushita. 2004a. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in indoor and outdoor environments and factors affecting their concentrations. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:77–83.
- Ohura, T., T. Amagai, M. Fusaya, and H. Matsushita. 2004b. Spatial distributions and profiles of atmospheric polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in two industrial cities in Japan. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:49–55.
- Ohura, T., A. Kitazawa, T. Amagai, and M. Makino. 2005. Occurrence, profiles, and photostabilities of chlorinated polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons associated with particulates in urban air. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39:85–91.
- Page, D. S., R. J. Huggett, J. J. Stegeman, K. R. Parker, B. Woodin, J. S. Brown, and A. E. Bence. 2004. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon sources related to biomarker levels in fish from Prince William Sound and the Gulf of Alaska. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:4928–4936.
- Vinturella, A. E., R. M. Burgess, B. A. Coull, K. M. Thompson, and J. P. Shine. 2004. Use of passive samplers to mimic uptake of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by benthic polychaetes. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:1154–1160.
- Wick, L. Y., P. A. Mattle, P. Wattiau, and H. Harms. 2004. Electrokinetic transport of PAH-degrading bacteria in model aquifers and soil. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:4596–4602.
- Yan, B., T. A. Abrajano, R. F. Bopp, D. A. Chaky, L. A. Benedict, and S. N. Chillrud. 2005. Molecular tracers of saturated and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon inputs into Central Park Lake, New York City. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39:7012–7019.
- Zakaria, M. P., H. Takada, S. Tsutsumi, K. Ohno, J. Yamada, E. Kouno, and H. Kumata. 2002. Distribution of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) in rivers and estuaries in Malaysia: A widespread input of petrogenic PAHs. *Environmental Science and Technology* 36:1907–1918.
- Zhang, X. L., S. Tao, W. X. Liu, Y. Yang, Q. Zuo, and S. Z. Liu. 2005. Source diagnostics of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons based on species ratios: A multimedia approach. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39:9109–9114.
- Zimmerman, J. R., U. Ghosh, R. N. Millward, T. S. Bridges, and R. G. Luthy. 2004. Addition of carbon sorbents to reduce PCB and PAH bioavailability in marine sediments: Physicochemical tests. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38:5458–5464.

List of Recent Reviewers

The Kentucky Academy of Science gratefully acknowledges the contributions of time and expertise provided by the following individuals in reviewing manuscripts submitted for consideration in the JOURNAL — *D.S. White*

- | | |
|---|--|
| William Andrews, Jr., University of Kentucky | Kenneth Kuehn, Western Kentucky University |
| Ronald Caldwell, Lincoln Memorial University | Timothy Pearce, Carnegie Museum of Natural History |
| E. Wayne Chester, Austin Peay State University | Daryl Pederson, University of Nebraska–Lincoln |
| Kevin S. Cummings, Illinois Natural History Survey | Mark Schram, Lyon College |
| Gary Dillard, Western Kentucky University | Guenther Schuster, Eastern Kentucky University |
| Kinchel Doerner, Western Kentucky University | Bill Staddon, Eastern Kentucky University |
| Geoffrey Gearner, Morehead State University | David Taylor, Daniel Boone National Forest |
| Scott Grubbs, Western Kentucky University | Ralph Thompson, Berea College |
| Susan Hendricks, Murray State University | Jeff Walch, Middle Tennessee State University |
| John Jenkinson, Clinton, Tennessee | Isao Watanabe, Osaka Prefectural Institute of Public Health, Japan |
| Kurunthachalam Kannan, State University of New York at Albany | Thomas Watters, The Ohio State University |
| Miriam Kannan, Northern Kentucky University | Peter Whaley, Murray, Kentucky |
| George Kipphut, Murray State University | Matt Whiles, Southern Illinois University |
| Prasada Rao Kodavanti, US EPA, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina | Joe Winstead, Southern Arkansas University |
| | Thomas Winter, US Geological Survey, Lakewood, Colorado |
| | Peder Yurista, US EPA, Duluth, Minnesota |

INDEX TO VOLUME 68

Compiled by Ralph L. Thompson

- Abstracts, 2006 KAS Annual Meeting, 102–115
AD/HD rating scales, 114
Adult AD/HD Self Report Scale (ASRS), 114
Agarose Gel Electrophoresis in pawpaws, 1–2
Agriculture transition, Kentucky Appalachian counties, 105
Agricultural Sciences, 102–108
ALEWINE, ELIZABETH, 106
Amplified Ribosomal DNA Restriction Analysis (ARDRA), 81
ANDERSON, CHARLES, 106
Anthracene, 191
ANTONIOUS, GEORGE F., 103, 104, 105
Anxiety disorders on adult AD/HD self-report scale scores, 114
Apex Natural Arch in Kentucky, 96
Appalachian counties in Kentucky, 105
ARDRA (Amplified Ribosomal DNA Restriction Analysis), 81
Asexual propagation of blueberries, 106
Asian multicolored lady beetles, 107
Asimina triloba, 102, 103
ASRS (Adult AD/HD Self Report Scale), 114
Assessing classroom biology student learning, 115
Attention Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (AD/HT), 114
Attitudes and biases toward Evolutionary Theory in college courses, 110
Bacillus thuringiensis (BT) corn hybrids, 107
Bacterial community of a mudflat, 81
Baker's yeast, 108
BALDRIDGE, BOBBY R., 113
Ballistic gelatin, BB gun shot, 112
BARNEY, ROBERT J., 102, 132
BB gun shot, 112
Bell pepper, quality and yield, 105
Benallure® Beneficial Insect Attractant, 107
Benthic algae, non-diatom, 31
Benthic algae, soft, 31
Benthic macroinvertebrates, 50
Benthos, Kentucky Lake, 50
Benz[a]pyrene, 191
Benzo[b]fluoranthene, 191
Benzo[k]fluoranthene, 191
Benzo[g, h, i]perylene, 191
Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis (BIA), 112
Black rot Disease in grapes, 102
BLALOCK-HEROD, HOLLY N., 68
Blood glucose of grazing horses, 106
Body condition score of grazing horses, 106
Body fat analysis, two year comparison, 112
Body Mass Index (BMI), adults at Kentucky State Fair, 112
Body Mass Index (BMI), caregivers, 112
Body Mass Index (BMI), preschool children, 112
BOONE, CHARLES, 108
BOROWSKI, WALTER S., 109
Broccoli, 104
BROWN, COURTNEY L., 114
BURNETT, MEREDITH D., 68
Cabbage looper, 104, 105
Calanoida, 63
CANO, DAVID V., 81
Capsaicinoids, 104
Capsicum annuum, 104, 105
Capsicum baccatum, 104, 105
Capsicum chinense, 104, 105
Capsicum frutescens, 104, 105
CARTER, JULIA, 113
Cascadia continental margin, Oregon, 109
Cassidinae subfamily, 132
Cassidine leaf beetles, 132
CATES, RICHARD, 114
Cell-mediated immune response, 113
Cellular and Molecular Biology, 108
Center for Reservoir Research (CRR), 3, 61
Center for Reservoir Research, first 20 years, 3
Central Knobstone Escarpment, 119
CHANDLER, CAROL C., 68
Chemistry, 108
CHEN, TAIPING, 113
Chin impact, basilar skull fracture, 112
Chironomus larvae, 53
Chlorophyta, 34
CLARK, JONATHAN D., 181
CLARK, ROSS C., 145
CLARK, SHAWN M., 132
Coleomegilla maculata, 107
Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae, 132
COLLIGAN, BRUCE, 113
COLLINS, LAUREN A., 102
CONSTANZO, MICHAEL, 108
Copepods, Kentucky Lake, 59
Corn earworm, 107
CRABTREE, SHERI B., 103
CRISP, EDWARD L., 110
CRR (Center for Reservoir Research), 3, 61
CRR (Center for Reservoir Research), first twenty years, 3
Cry 3Bb Bt transformed corn kernels, 107
Crysoperla carnea, 107
Cyanophyta, 34
Cyclocystoidea, 111
Cyclocystoids, Late Ordovician, 111
Cyclopoida, 63
DANIEL, KYLE, 105, 106
DAT (dopamine transporters), 113
Decanoic acid methyl esters, 105
DEDDENS, JAMES, 113
DEIGERT, DAVID, 109
Depressive disorder symptoms, 114
DERTING, TERRY L., 108, 113
Devon Island, Nunavut, Canada, 110
Diatraea grandiosella, 107
DICKSON, ROBERT C., 108
Diet and social stress in *Peromyscus leucopus*, 113
DNA fingerprinting by PCRs, 89
DONAWORTH, EMILY, 113
Dopamine transporters (DAT), 113
DOUGLASS, LARRY, 113
DOURSON, DAN, 119
DUENNES, MICHELLE, 113
DUERSEN, DREW, 112
Ecology and Environmental Science, 108–109
Editor, Journal of the Kentucky Academy of Science, 116
Eggplant, quality and yield, 105
Entrust®, organic insecticide, 181
ETTENSohn, FRANK R., 111

- ETTENSOHN, MARC F., 108, 111
European corn borer, 107
Eurytemora affinis, 59
Evans Branch, 93
Evolutionary Theory in college science courses, 110
- Fall armyworm, 107
Fallopia japonica, 89
Felts Log Cabin, 106
Field botany reference list, 145
Fish tissue extracts, PBDEs, 108
Flame cultivation of pawpaws, 102
FLEMING, ADRIENNE, 107
FOWLER ANNETTE, 108
FOWLER, STEPHEN, 112
FRILEY, KAREN L., 107, 108, 181
FRYAR, ALAN E., 11
Furnace Mountain, Powell County, 119
- GARDNER, JUDY, 89
Genetic diversity, *Polygonum cuspidatum*, 89
Geology, 109-111
Grain beetles in corn, 181
Grape Black Rot Disease, 103
GRAY, ELMER, 105
Green lacewings, 107
Ground beetles (Coleoptera: Carabidae), 107
Groundwater Flow, Ledbetter Creek, 11
GU, SANJUN, 102, 103
Guignardia bidwellii, 103
- Habitat disturbance stress, 108
Harmonia axyridis, 107
Harpalus pennsylvanicus, 107
HARTMANN, CHRIS, 113
HAYNES, CARMEN, 107
Heavy metal concentrations in vegetables, 103
Health Sciences, 112-113
HEDRICK TIFFANY L., 108, 113
Helicoverpa zea, 107
HENDRICKS, SUSAN P., 11, 31
Herbicides, trifluralin and napropamide, 104
HEROD, JEFFREY J., 68
Highbush blueberry, 105
HILLMAN, STEVE L., 107, 181
Horses, grazing, 106
Hot pepper accessions, 105
Hot pepper extracts, 104
Hot pepper yield and quality, 104
HOWELL, PATRICK, 108
- Humoral and cell-mediated immunity, 113
- Int7G24A variant in men, 113
- Japanese beetle control, 102
Japanese beetles on sweet corn, 107
Japanese knotweed, 89
JIN, HWA-SOENG, 24, 50
JOHNSON, CARLA L., 3
JOHNSON, TIMOTHY C., 81
JOLLY, ERIN, 109
JONES, RONALD L., 145
- Kentucky Butterfly Net, 115
Kentucky Lake, 3, 11, 50, 68, 81, 186
Kentucky Land Cover Map, 109
Kentucky Landscape Snapshot Project (KLS), 109
KIND, THOMAS C., 96
KLS (Kentucky Landscape Snapshot Project), 109
KOCHHAR, TEJINDER S., 104
KUMAR, KURUNTHACHALAM SENTHIL, 37
- LAKKARAJU, ARCHANA, 105
Land snails, 119
LANDRUM, NATHAN W., 111
Landscape of the past: Felts Log Cabin, 106
LAPVIBOONSUK, JUTATRIP, 186
Late Ordovician cyclocystoids taxonomy, 111
Leaf beetles of Kentucky, 132
LEASURE, V. LYNN, 96
Ledbetter Creek, 11, 24
Ledbetter Embayment, Kentucky Lake, 50, 81, 187
Lepidoptera database, Kentucky, 115
LEWIS, CHAD E., 68
Lexington Limestone, Millersburg Member, 111
LIERMAN, ROBERT T., 110
LIOI, TONY, 113
Little River Basin, Kentucky, 31
Littoral zone, 81
Loblolly pine needles, 38
LOGANATHAN, BOMMANNA G., 37, 108, 186
LONG, KEIDRE, 102
LOWE, JEREMIAH D., 102, 103
Lower Mississippian glaciation in Kentucky, 110
LUTTENTON, MARK R., 31
- Macrobenthos, Kentucky Lake, 54
Maize weevil, 107, 181
Mandibular impact study, 112
Manzate®, organic compound, 103
MARCUS, JEFFERY M., 115
MARKEY, MICHAEL, 113
MARLETTE, MARTHA A., 112
MASON, CHARLES E., 110
Methane-rich marine sediments, Oregon, 109
MEYER, JANET E., 104
Microbial diversity, mudflat, 81
Millersburg Member, Lexington Limestone, 111
MONFORT, ASHLEY, 106
Mortality and progeny production of grain beetles, 181
Mudflat bacterial community, 81
Mussel, freshwater unionid, 68
Mussel, Kentucky Lake, 68, 186
Mussel tissue, 186
- Naphthalene, 191
Napropamide herbicide mobility, 104
NASA Haughton-Mars Project
Natural Arch, Apex, 96
Natural Bridge, Apex, 96
Nicotine stimulation, 113
Nitrogen transport, 24
Nitrosylation of tyrosine residues in rats, 113
Non-diatom benthic algae, 31
Nutrient source in Wilgreen Lake, 109
Nutrient uptake and retention patterns, 24
- Obesity and overweight, caregivers, 112
Obesity and overweight, preschool children, 112
Oedogonium sp., 31
Organic insecticide, Entrust®, 181
Organic weed control in pawpaw orchards, 102
Oregon, Cascadia continental margin, 109
Oryzaephilus susrinamensis, 107, 181
Oscillatoria lutea, 31
Oscillatoria subbrevis, 31
Ostrinia nubilalis, 107
OWEN, DAVID A., 37
Overweight and obesity, caregivers, 112
Overweight and obesity, preschool children, 112

- PAH (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) compounds in Tennessee River, 186
- PAH compounds in Kentucky Lake, 186
- PAH concentrations, 186
- Panther Creek, 24
- Parameters, classroom student learning, 115
- Pawpaw, 102, 103
- Pawpaw, chip-budded, 103
- Pawpaw, rootstock, 102, 103
- Pawpaw, grafted, 102
- PBDEs (polybrominated diphenyl ethers), 108
- PCB (polychlorinated biphenyls) concentration of pine needles, 37
- PCR (Polymerase Chain Reaction), 89
- Peromyscus leucopus*, 109, 113
- PEYTON, DAVID K., 89
- PFENDT, ADAM, 113
- Phenanthrene, 191
- Phosphorus transport, 24
- Physiology and Biochemistry, 113–114
- Pine needles (PCBs), 37
- Pink 12-spotted lady beetle, 107
- Pinus taeda*, 38
- Plectomerus dombeyanus*, 68
- Poecilus chalcites*, 107
- Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis in pawpaws, 102
- Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in fish tissue, 108
- Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) in pine needles, 37
- Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH), 186
- Polygonaceae, 89
- Polygonum cuspidatum*, 89
- Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR), 89
- Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons, 186
- POMPER, KIRK W., 102, 103
- Popillia japonica* in grapes, 102
- Popillia japonica* in sweet corn, 107
- PORTA, DAVID, 112
- Potato, 104
- Predatory insects in sweet corn, 107
- Prostate cancer, TGFBR1 gene, 113
- Protein kinases Pkh1 and Pkh2 in mRNA degradation, 108
- Psychology, 114–115
- RAMSEY, JAMES B., 24, 50
- Random Amplified Polymorphic DNA (RAPD) analysis, 91
- RAPD (Random Amplified Polymorphic DNA) analysis, 91
- Rat striatum *in vivo*, nicotine stimulation, 113
- RAY, ZACHARY M., 104, 105
- Red flour beetle, 107, 181
- Reference list, field botany, 145
- REILLEY, SEAN P., 114
- Reservoir management, 11
- Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum*, 31
- Rhodophyta, 35
- RICE, GARY T., 3
- RILEY, EDWARD G., 132
- ROGERS, JAMI A., 104
- RUSSELL, NEIL E., 111
- Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, 108
- SAJWAN, KENNETH S., 37
- Sawtoothed grain beetle, 107, 181
- SCHAEFER, JAMES, 113
- SCHALK, AMANDA, 113
- Schizothris calcicola*, 31
- Science Education, 115
- SEAFORD, KOSTA D., 37
- Sediment and freshwater mussel tissue, 186
- Sediment microbiology, 81
- Sediments, methane-rich marine, 109
- SEDLACEK, JOHN D., 107, 108, 181
- Sewage sludge, 105
- Sewage sludge, heavy metal, 103
- SHIBER, JOHN G., 115
- SICKEL, JAMES B., 68
- Sitophilus zeamais*, 107, 181
- Skull fracture, basilar, 112
- SMITH, WESLEY C., 110
- SNYDER, JOHN C., 103
- SOMUAH, MICHAEL O., 104, 105
- Southwestern corn borer, 107
- Spodoptera frugiperda*, 107
- Stable-isotope analysis and microstratigraphy, 111
- STEINBERGER, ZACH, 89
- Stenomema naiads*, 53
- STONE, MARTIN, 105, 106
- Stored grain beetle pests, 107, 181
- Stored shelled corn, 181
- Stromatolite morphology, 111
- Sunbury Shale, of east-central Kentucky, 110
- Surround®, organic compound, 103
- SUTANTO, YOVITA, 81
- Synthetic genetic Array Slow Growth, 108
- Sweet corn, conventional, 107, 108
- Sweet corn, genetically engineered, 107, 108
- Sweet corn, ground beetles, 107
- Sweet corn, insect pests, 107
- Sweet corn, organic, 107, 108
- Sweet corn, taste preferences, 108
- Taste preferences, sweet corn, 108
- Temporal land cover change, 109
- TEMPLETON, SUSAN B., 108, 112
- Temporomandibular joint (TMJ), 112
- Tennessee River, 11, 68
- Test anxiety on AD/HD self report scale, 114
- TGFBR1 gene in men with prostate cancer, 113
- TIETJEN, BILL, 112
- THOMASON, COURTNEY A., 108, 113
- THOMPSON, KAREN E., 11
- THOMPSON, RALPH L., 145
- TMJ (temporomandibular joint), 112
- Tribolium castaneum*, 107, 181
- Trichoplusia ni*, 104, 105
- Trifluralin herbicide mobility, 104
- Triplett Creek, 93
- Unionidae, bivalvia mussel, 68
- Vaccinium corymbosum*, 105, 106
- VICKERS, RACHEL A., 113
- VOSS, BERNARD, 114
- Weed control, pawpaw orchard, 102
- Weed management, blueberry orchard, 105
- Wilgreen Lake, Kentucky, 109
- WHEELER BRIAN, 113
- WHITE, DAVID S., 3, 11, 24, 50, 59
- White-footed mice, 108
- WHITEHOUSE, ANGIE, 102, 103
- WILLIAMSON, MATTHEW R., 59
- WYMER CAROL L., 89
- YOON-HYEON, HU, 105
- Zoology, 115
- Zooplankton, copepods, 59
- ZOURAKIS, DEMETRIO P., 109

Guidelines for Contributors to the Journal

All manuscripts and correspondence concerning the Journal should be addressed to the Editor:

Dr. David White

Hancock Biological Station

561 Emma Drive

Murray, KY 42071

Phone: (270) 474-2272

FAX: (270) 474-0120

E-mail: David.White@murraystate.edu

1. GENERAL

- A. Original research and review papers in science will be considered for publication in J-KAS. Announcements, news, and, notes will be included as received.
- B. Authors do not have to be members of the Academy.
- C. Acceptance of papers for publication in J-KAS depends on merit as evaluated by each of two or more reviewers.
- D. Paper (original and three copies) may be submitted at any time to the editor.
- E. List in the cover letter your telephone and FAX numbers, your E-mail address, and the names, addresses, telephone numbers, and E-mail addresses of three people who are potential reviewers.
- F. Format/style of papers must conform to these guidelines and also to practices in recent issues of J-KAS, which are, in effect, a style manual.
- G. Papers should be submitted in hard copy. Do not staple pages together.

2. FORMAT

- A. Papers should be in 12-point type on white paper 8.5 × 11 inches, with margins at least 1 inch all around. Double-space throughout the paper (i.e., one full line of space between each two lines of text, literature cited, or tabular data). Do not justify right margins. Indent the first line of each paragraph (but not the first line of entries in the Literature Cited).
- B. Except for scientific names of genera, and

of infrageneric taxa, which should be typed in italics, the same type (roman) should be used throughout (i.e., one type size only – 12pt is best; bold only for paper title).

- C. Sequence of sections in papers should, where appropriate, be as follows: title of paper, name/address of author(s), abstract, 5-6 key words (may repeat words in the title), body of paper, footnotes, table captions, figure captions (all the preceding on consecutively numbered pages), tables, and figures.
- D. The running head (top right) should give name(s) of author(s), a short version of paper title, and page number of total (please limit to a total of 60 characters and spaces).
- E. The first page should include the running head and, centered near the top of the sheet, the paper's title and the name and address of author(s). These should be followed immediately by the abstract and key words. (The first page should look as much as possible like the first page of articles in J-KAS.) The e-mail address of the corresponding author should be at the bottom of the first page as a footnote under a short line, e.g.,
E-mail of corresponding author: john.smith@rbu.edu.
- F. The abstract, not to exceed 200 words, should be concise, descriptive, and complete in itself without reference to the paper (literature is not cited in the abstract).
- G. The body of the paper should include, where appropriate, the following sections:

Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Discussion, Summary (optional), Acknowledgments, and Literature Cited.

- H. No more than three levels of headings should be used: level 1, in capitals, centered; level 2, in capitals/lowercase, flush left; level 3, in italics, a paragraph indent with initial capital only (except proper nouns and adjectives), and followed by a period, the text then starting after one blank space.

- I. Personal communications (avoid if possible) should be indicated in the text as follows: (name, affiliation, pers. comm., date) e.g., (O.T. Mark, Wainwright College, pers. comm., 5 Jun 1995).

3. STYLE

- A. In text, spell out one-digit numbers unless they are used with units of measure (four oranges, 4 cm) and use numerals for larger numbers; do not begin any sentence with a numeral.
- B. Use no footnotes except those for title page and tables. Footnotes, identified by consecutive superscript numbers, should be entered on a separate sheet.
- C. Measurements should be in metric and Celsius units. Define lesser-known symbols and give the meaning of acronyms at first use. Express time of day in the 24-hour system. Dates should be written day, month (abbreviated to three letters), year without internal punctuation. Units with multiple components should have individual components separated by a virgule (e.g., g/m²/yr).
- D. Names of authors of binomials may be included but only at the first mention of the binomial. Cultivar names are not italicized but are enclosed in single quotes.
- E. Useful guides for contributors to J-KAS are the following: *Scientific style and format: the CBE manual for authors, editors, and publishers*, 6th ed., Cambridge University Press, 1994; *The Chicago manual of style*, 14th ed., University of Chicago Press, 1993; *The ACS style guide*, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, 1986; and *AIP style manual*, American Institute of Physics, New York 1990.

4. IN-TEXT CITATION OF LITERATURE

- A. Cite publications in the text by author(s) and date—e.g., (Readley 1994); multiple citations should be in chronological order and separated by semi-colons—e.g., (Foster 1976; Ashley 1987; Brown 1994); multiple citations of works by one author(s) should be in chronological order—e.g., (Jones 1978, 1983); publications by one author(s) in the same year should be distinguished by a, b, c, etc.—e.g., (Smith 1994a, 1994b). For in-text references to works with one or two authors use names of both authors—e.g., (Jones and Williams 1991); for works with three or more authors use name of the first author followed by et al.—e.g., (Lee et al. 1985).
- B. Do not include any reference unless it has been published or accepted for publication ("in press"; see below).

5. LITERATURE CITED

- A. List all authors of each entry.
- B. Do not abbreviate journal titles.
- C. The first line of each reference should be typed flush left; the remaining lines should be indented five spaces.
- D. Examples of common types of references are given below.

JOURNAL ARTICLE

Lacki, M. J. 1994. Metal concentrations in guano from a gray bat summer roost. *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 55: 124–126.

BOOK

Ware, M., and R. W. Tare. 1991. *Plains life and love*. Pioneer Press, Crete, WY.

PART OF A BOOK

Kohn, J.R. 1993. Pinaceae, Pages 32–50 in J.F. Nadel (ed). *Flora of the Black Mountains*. University of Northwestern South Dakota Press, Utopia, SD.

WORK IN PRESS

Groves, S. J., I. V. Woodland, and G. H. Tobosa. n.d. *Deserts of Trans-Pecos Texas*. 2nd ed. Ocotillo Press, Yucca City, TX.

WORLDWIDE WEB SITES

(Listing of web sites in the Literature Cited is not encouraged, but if it is needed, please follow the guide below.)

Smith, A. W. 1999. Title of web site. Web site address. Date accessed (06/12/2005)

6. ILLUSTRATIONS

FIGURES (LINE DRAWINGS, MAPS, GRAPHS, PHOTOGRAPHS)

Figures must be camera-ready, glossy, black-and-white prints of high quality or laser prints of presentation quality. These should be designed to use available space effectively: a full page or part of one, or a full column or part of one. Figures should be mounted on heavy white board and covered with a protective sheet of paper; photographs to be grouped as a plate should have no space between them. Dimensions of plates must observe page proportions of the journal. Each illustration in a plate may be numbered as a separate figure or the entire plate may be treated as one figure. Include scale bars where appropriate. Lettering should be large enough to be legible after reduction; use lowercase letters for sections of a figure. Figure captions should be self-explanatory without reference to the text and should be entered together on a page separate from the text. Number figures in Arabic numerals. Statistics presented in figures should be explained in the caption (e.g., means are presented \pm SE, $n = 7$). The word "Figure" should be spelled out in the text (Figure 1) and the caption—Figure 1. Description.

TABLES

Each table and its caption must be double-spaced, numbered in Arabic numerals, and set on a sheet separate from the text. The caption should begin with a title relating the table to the paper of which it is a part; it should be informative of the table's contents and should be self-explanatory without reference to the text. Statistics presented in the table should be explained in the captions (e.g., means are presented \pm SE, $n = 7$). Tables should be submitted in hard copy only; they need not be included on a disk.

7. NOTES

Short manuscripts that will result in 4 or fewer printed pages should be formatted as NOTES. Instructions for formatting are available from the Editor, or the author can use the NOTES in any recent edition of the Journal as a guide.

8. ETHICAL TREATMENT OF ANIMALS AS RESEARCH SUBJECTS

If vertebrate or invertebrate animals are involved in a research project, the author(s) should follow those guidelines for ethical treatment of animals appropriate for the subjects, e.g., for mammals or for amphibians and reptiles. Papers submitted to J-KAS will be rejected if their content violates either the letter or the spirit of the guidelines.

9. PROOFS

Authors are responsible for correcting proofs. Proofs must be returned to the editor within 3 days after the author receives them; delay in return may result in delay of publication. The author also is responsible for checking all literature cited to make certain that each article or book is cited correctly. Extensive alterations on the galley proofs are expensive and costs will be borne by the author.

10. REPRINTS

Reprints are to be ordered when the galley proofs are returned to the Editor. Forms for ordering reprints will be sent to the author when the proofs are sent. They are to be returned directly to Allen Press, not to the editor.

11. PAGE CHARGES

Pages charges are assessed to authors of papers published in J-KAS at the rate of \$35.00 per page or partial page.

12. ABSTRACTS FOR ANNUAL MEETINGS

Instructions on style of abstract preparation for papers presented at annual meetings may be obtained from the editor. Copies will be available also at each annual meeting of the Academy.

CONTENTS

REGULAR ARTICLES

A Selected Land Snail Compilation of the Central Knobstone Escarpment on Furnace Mountain in Powell County Kentucky. <i>Dan Dourson</i>	119
Annotated List of the Leaf Beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) of Kentucky: Subfamily Cassidinae. <i>Robert J. Barney, Shawn M. Clark, and Edward G. Riley</i>	132
A Reference List to Field Botany in Kentucky (1985–2006). <i>Ronald L. Jones, Ralph L. Thompson, and Ross C. Clark</i>	145
Mortality and Progeny Production of Several Stored Grain Beetle Pests in Shelled Corn Treated with Entrust®. <i>Jonathan D. Clark, Karen L. Friley, Steve L. Hillman, and John D. Sedlacek</i>	181
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons in Sediments and Mussel Tissue from the Lower Tennessee River and Kentucky Lake. <i>Jutathip Lapviboonsuk and Bommanna Loganathan</i>	186
List of Recent Reviewers.....	198
Index to Volume 68.....	199
Guidelines for Contributors to the Journal	202

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



3 9088 01431 5485